

# modern typing

an Australian basic course

**Fielding** 

Gregg

## GREGG

# MODERN

An Australian Basic Course

JOAN E. FIELDING

Head Teacher, Commercial Subjects Department of Technical Education, N.S.W.

ALAN C. LLOYD, Ph.D.

Director, Gregg Typing Instructional Service Gregg Division, McGraw-Hill Book Company

JOHN L. ROWE, Ed.D.

Chairman, Department of Business Education College of Education, University of North Dakota

FRED E. WINGER, Ed.D.

Professor of Secretarial Science and Business Education Oregon State University

McGraw-Hill Book Company
SYDNEY • NEW YORK • TORONTO • LONDON • JOHANNESBURG

Copyright © 1967, by the McGraw-Hill Book
Company Australia Pty. Limited.
All Rights Reserved. This book, or parts thereof, may not be reproduced in any form without permission of the publishers.

A0003 SBN 07-093002-3 9 10 11 12 13 14/H/76543

Registered in Australia for transmission by post as a book.

Printed in Australia by John Sands Pty. Ltd., Halstead Press Division

#### INDEX

Abbreviations, typing and use:
a.m., A.M., 38, 39; footnotes,
116, 120
ACCURACY DRILLS:
adjacent letters, 47, 50, 51
alphabetic previews, 94, 97,
104, 117
alphabetic sentences, 34, 47,
50, 71 (and warmups, 36 ff.)
alphabetic word lines, 26, 28,
29, 30, 33-37, 43
double letters, 18, 29, 48, 49,
51, 87, 89
double reaches, 31, 32
eye control, 34
home keys, 11, 17, 27
individual fingers, 25, 31, 32,
88 individual keys:

5; 42-43, 91 6, 42-43, 91 7, 38-40, 91 8, 38-40, 91 9, 39-41, 91 1/2, 41, 91 1/4, 41, 91 4, 56, 63, 80 1, 60, 63; 93 7, 3 6, 88, 107 A, 11, 18, 85
B, 22, 85
C, 19, 85
D, 11, 18, 85
E, 12, 18, 85
F, 10-11, 18, 85
H, 14, 18, 85
H, 14, 18, 85
H, 14, 18, 85
L, 11, 18, 86
M, 19, 86
N, 21, 86
O, 15, 18, 86
N, 21, 86
O, 15, 18, 86
C, 24, 86
R, 13, 18, 86
C, 24, 86
R, 13, 18, 86
T, 15, 18, 87
V, 20, 87
V , 60, 63, 93 , 73 @, 68, 107 , 68, 93 , 19, 92 , 22, 92 \$, 68, 71, 94 =, 73 1, 60, 63, 73 , 24, 35 (), 56, 63, 93 %, 65, 102 13, 92 +, 73 ?, 23, 92 "", 60, 63, 93 ;, 11, 93 Shifts, 12, 14 —, 65, 93

36-38, 91 | —, 65, 93 individual rows (banks), 27 keeping hands low, 27 loaded paragraphs, 85-87 loaded sentences, 49-52, 85-87, 91, 93 locational security, 25, 27, 31, 33, 88-90 33, 88-90 motion control, 25, 27, 31, 33, 54, 88 one-hand words, 28, 40, 49, 52, 55, 87, 89 remedial, 85-87, 122-124 All-capitals, 30

Backspacing: aligning date in letter, 57, 58; aligning return address, 61; aligning two lines at right, 56; centring a line, 29; centring a paragraph, 33; centring a table, 66; pivoting, 56-58; underscoring, 65
Balance line in manuscripts, 74
Bell (warning signal), 6, 48, 52, 54, 55
Bibliography, 79

54, 55 Bibliography, 79 Book, titles: in bibliography, 79; in correspondence, 65; in foot-note, 115, 116; in manuscript, 93

Bracket (constructed), 77
By-line (authorship): manuscript, 74-76, 115; report, individual's, 75, 76

75, 76

Capitals: shift keys introduced, 12, 14; shift lock, 30, 32

Carbon paper, 111, 118

Centring: above column, 68, 69; backspace method, 7, 29, 33, 66; block, 34; column headings, 68, 69; finding horizontal centre, 7; headings, general, 7, 66, 75; horizontal, 7, 29, 33; manuscripts, 74, 75, 76; on ruled line, 86; paragraphs, 33; spread, 35; touch, 29, 30; vertical, 8, 31, 33

Concentration drills, 34, 121

Constructing special characters, 60, 73, 77

Corrections: erasing, 92, 118; inserting, 89, 92; spreading, squeezing, 92; symbols for, 112

Dash, 24, 164
Decimal point, 108
Degree symbol, 77
Drills, (see Accuracy, Concentration, Machine Parts, Numbers, Rhythm, Speed, Symbols)

Electric typewriting: carriage return, 10, 30; corrections, 92; hand position, 9; machines, 4, 5; special keys, 60, 63, 65; spreading, squeezing, 92; strokspreading, squeezing, 92, 38351 ing, 10 Enumerations, 42, 44, 78, 79, 82 Envelopes, 99; folding for, 101 Erasing, 92, 118 Error cut-off, 44, 82, 119 Errors, counting, 16

Feet and inches, symbols, 65 FORMS, BUSINESS: interoffice memo, 105-106; in-voice, 108, 109; placement, general, 108; postal card, fill-in, 96; telegram, 109 Fractions, 42

Half spacing, horizontal, 92; vert-

Half spacing, horizontal, 92; vertical, 8
Hanging indention: bibliography, 79; enumeration, 78, 82; outline, 79; script, 81
Headings: centred above column 68, 69; centred above ruled line, 86; centred by backspacing, 7; manuscripts, 74-76, 113-114; personal letters, 61, 64; spacing after, 66, 68, 75, 113; spreading, 35; underscoring in tables, 69

Indentions: enumerations, 78; letters, 97; manuscripts, 113, 116; outlines, 79; paragraphs, 7, 26; quotations, manuscripts, 116 Interoffice memo, 105-106 Invoice, 108, 109

ETTERS:
address, envelopes, 99; address, titles in, 61, 105; attention line, 98; blocked letter style, 58, 61, 64, 80, 98, 100, 103, 110; cc notation, 98, 100; closing lines, 57, 58; company signature, 97; complimentary closing, 57, 58; date line arrangements, 58, 94, 98, 100, 103; enclosures, 72, 80, 98, 110; enumerations, 97; inside address, 57, 58; interoffice memo, 105, 106; paragraphing, 26, 97; parts identified, 57; personal-letter style, 61, 64; placement plan, 57, 102; punctuation, 58; reference initials, 58, 59, 61; registered, 99; return address, 61, 64; salutation, 57, 58; signatures, 58, 61, 64, 98, 100, 102, 110; spacing (single vs. double), 57; subject line, 97, 100, 105, 106; tables, 103; titles, addressees, 61, 105; titles, signers, 59. LETTERS:

MACHINE PARTS: aligning scale, 2-5, 89 backspace key, 2-5, 29, 30, 31, 45, 65 bell, 6, 48, 52, 54, 55 carriage-position scale, 2-5, 6 carriage release, 2-5, 14 carriage-return lever, key, 2-5, 10, 30 carriage-return lever, key, 2-5, 10, 30 electric machines, 2-5, 9, 10, 30, 60, 63, 65, 2-5, 92 linespace regulator, 2-5, 8, 9 margin release, 2-5, 92 margin set, 2-5, 6, 7 paper bail, 2-5, 9, 14 paper release, 2-5, 6, 14 paper release, 2-5, 6, 14 paper rest (paper table), 2-5 printing point, 2-5 printing-point indicator, 2-5, 6 ribbon-changing, 8, 86 ribbon-control lever, 2-5, 86 shift keys, 2-5, 12, 14, 16, 30 shift lock, 2-5, 30, 32 space bar, 2-5, 10, 21, 56, 60 tabulator, 2-5, 7, 27, 26, 66, 69, 70 variable spacer, 2-5, 86, 89 MANUSCRIPTS:
announcement, 39; arrangement of, 74-76, 113-116; balance line, 74, 75; bibliography, 79; by-line, 74-76, 115; enumerations, 44, 45, 78-82; exact copying, 75, 76; footnotes, 115-116, 118, 120; formal, 113-116; formula for placement, 74; headings, 74-76, 113-114; judgment placement, 74-76; listing in, 75, 78; margins, 74-76, 13-116; one-page report, 75, 76, 120; outline, 79; page numbers, 114; page-1 arrangements, 75, 76, 113-115; page-2 arrangements, 113-115; page-2 arrangements, 113-115; page-2 arrangements, 113-116, 120; reference numbers in, 115-116, 120; reference numbers in, 115-116, 120; report by individual, 75, 76, 114, 116; rough-draft marks, 112; script, radio, 81; sidebound, 113-115; sideheading, 74-76, 113-116; subtitle, 74-76, 113, 115; title, 74, 114; unbound, 75, 76, 112-114; visual guide, 74, 112

Margins: calculation, 6; letters, 57; manuscripts, 74-76, 113-116; postal cards, 94; setting stops for, 6, 7; tables, 66; warning bell, 6, 48, 51, 54, 55 Minutes, seconds, 70 MANUSCRIPTS:

NUMBER DRILLS: accumulative count, 112, 114,

accumulative count, 112, 114, 117
locational security, 122
pair-pattern (10 28 39 47 56)
sentences, 43, 55, 65, 68;
and warmups, 42, 53, /1, /3, 77, 85-107
paragraphs, review, 37, 38, 39, 40, 41, 43, 44, 53, 54, 91
remedial, 91
sentences, individual numbers, 36, 38, 39, 41, 42, 91
sentences, review, 37, 38, 40, 41, 91
we-23's, 53, 80; and warmups 60, 63, 104, 110
Number usages: alignment in columns, 69, 108; inferior (lowered) figures, 77; roman numerals, 77; superior (raised) figures, 77, 115-116

Page 2 (continuation pages): manuscripts, 114; report, 114, 116

manuscripts, 114; report, 114, 116
Paragraphing, 7, 26
Pica vs. elite spacing, 7, 57
Pivoting: date in letter, 57, 58, 61; lines, in display, 56
Placement: business forms, 108; envelopes, 99; letters, 57, 102; manuscripts, 74-76, 112-118; margin stops, 7; paper guide, 3, 6, 9; visual guides, 74, 112
Postal cards, 94-96
Posture, 9, 11, 24
Proofreading, 16
Punctuation: individual keys (see Accuracy); quotation mark sequences, 60; spacing after, 21; special uses as symbols, 70, 77; styles (letters), 58

Quotations: in dialogue, 60, 62, 63, 93; in manuscripts, 115-116, 120; punctuation sequen-ces of, 60

Remedial drills: accuracy (alphabetic keys), 85-87, 122-124; numbers, 91; symbols, 92-93
Return address: envelope, 99; personal letter, 61, 64; postal card, 95, 96
Revision (rough draft) marks, 112
RHYTHM DRILLS:
double-letter-word lines, 18, 29, 48, 51, 89
double-letter-word sentences, 49, 52, 89
double-reach-word lines, 31, 32
even-length-word lines, 13, 14, 18, 25, 27, 28, 29, 32, 34, 35, 43, 47, 48, 50, 85, 122
even-length-word sentences, warmups, 36-42, 56-65, 114-117
Rough-draft marks, 112

Rough-draft marks, 112 Ruled forms, typing on, 108 RULES (lines): business forms, 108; centring on, 86

Rules (regulations): addressing envelopes, 99; addressing cards, 95-96; arranging a table, 66, 67; counting errors, 16; dividing words, 51, 54, 55; enumerations, 78; manuscripts, 74-76, 112-114; sequences, quotation, 60; spacing after punctuation, 21; titles of publications, 74, 114; underscoring, 65; word division, 51, 54, 55

SI scores explained, 47 Skill drives, 28-35, 47-55, 85-93

Skill drives, 28-35, 47-55, 85-93
SPACING:
after abbreviations, 13, 38, 39, 90; after headings, 66, 68, 75, 113; after punctuation, 13, 21; before signatures, 58; between columns, 65, 66; between drills, 8; between groups of lines in table, 81; elite, 7, 57; half (horizontal), 8; horizontal, 6, 8, 57; manuscripts, 113-116; outlines, 79; tables, 69; vertical, 8, 26

Speed computation, 17 SPEED DRILLS:

peed computation, 17
PEED DRILLS:
acceleration previews (words arranged from longest to shortest), 28, 87, 102, 107
alternate-hand-word lines, 28, 32, 35, 38, 40, 85, 88, 90
alternate - hand - word paragraphs, 90
alternate-hand-work sentences, 47, 50, 63, 71, 73, 77, 80; and warmups, 71, 94-112
expert's rhythm drill on home keys, warmups, 47, 50, 53
speedup paragraph (very easy copy), 17, 47, 48, 51, 52, 54, 55, 63, 73, 90, 92
speedup phrases, 25, 27, 29, 33, 43, 49, 77, 102, 110
speedup sentence groups, 47, 50, 64, 55, 66, 73, 90, 92
speedup sentence groups, 47, 50, 64, 55, 66, 73, 90, 92
speedup sentence groups, 47, 50, 60, 51, 52, 54, 55, 63, 73, 90, 92

word families, 13, 14, 31, 33, 47, 48, 50, 51, 53, 54
Spreading: in centring, 35; in making corrections, 92; length of letter, 5/
Squeezing: in corrections, 92
Subject line: in letters, 97, 100, 105, 106; in memorandums, 105-106
Syllabic intensity, 47
Syllabication, 51, 54, 55
SYMBOL DRILLS:
key presentations (see Accu-

YMBOL DRILLS: key presentations (see Accu-racy) key sentences, 56, 60, 63, 65, 68, 73, 92, 93 remedial drills, 92-93 review paragraphs, 56, 60, 92,

93 review sentences, 65, 68, 71, 80; and warmups 94-107 Symbols, constructing, 60, 73, 77

TABULATIONS:
arrangement, basic, 66-72;
backspacing for, 29, 66; column headings, 68, 69; dollar
sign, adjusting for, 70; headings, 66, 69, 70, 72; headings,
column, 68, 69; headings, twoline, 69; in letter body, 103;
open style, 66-72; parts,
named, 66; percent sign repeated, 67; spacing between
columns, 66, 211
Time, expressing, 70, 77, 80
Titles: addressee's, 61, 105; bibliographies, 79; books, magazines, 65, 93, 115, 116; centring, 29, 33, 35, 66, 74; footnotes, 115-116; signer's, 64
Typewriter, care of, 8, 14, 82 TABULATIONS:

Underscoring: attention lines, 97; backspacing for, 65; column headings, 69; grouping words by, 65; subject lines, 97; titles, 65, 79, 92

Variable spacer, 2-5, 86, 89 Vertical: centring, 8, 31, 33; ruling, 142; spacing, 8, 26 Visual guide, 74, 112

Word-count scale, use of, 17; when missing, 58 Word division, 51, 54, 55

Zero, military style, 77

200	-	-	-	-
	4			•

PAKII					and the many districts to the same of
	Introduction, basic information	2-9	UNIT	3: SKILL DRIV	VE .
	UNIT 1: KEYBOARD CONTROL	1000	13 Skill dr	rills; horizontal ce	entring 28–29
1	ASDF and JK L semicolon keys	10-11		rills; typing all-ca	
	E U G and right shift keys	12-13		ills; vertical cent	
	R H period and left shift keys	13-14		rills; paragraph ce	
	I O T keys; and counting errors	15-16		rills; block centrir	
5	Review; start 1-minute writings	16-17		rills; spread centri	
6	Review; remedial drills	18		4: NUMBER K	
	UNIT 2: KEYBOARD CONTROL		19 1234		36–37
7	C M comma and colon keys	19-20		er review and skill	l drills 37–38
8	W Y V N keys	20-21	21 7890	keys; centring re	
9	X P B diagonal keys	22-23		er review and skill	
10	Question mark Z Q hyphen keys	23-24	23 1/2 1/4 5	6 keys; centring	review 41-42
11	Review; indenting paragraphs	25-26		er review; centring	
12	Review; start selective practice	26-27		ON PART 1	44-45
				THE RESERVE	A CONTRACTOR OF STREET
PART 2			CALL SHARES	ICTION ASSI	GNMENTS
	UNIT 5: SKILL DRIVE		Correspondence	Tables, Forms	Manuscripts
26-27	Selective practice; margin bell	47-49			
28-29.	Selective practice; word division	50-52	***************************************		
30–31	Selective practice; word division UNIT 6: CORRESPONDENCE	53-55			
32-33	& () and blocked business letters	56-59	Letters 1-4	Va. 11 A. 11 Fa. 1. 18	
34–35	"' and blocked and semi-blocked personal letters	60-62	Letters 5–9	4	
36-37	Review; formal blocked letters UNIT 7: TABULATIONS	63-64	Letters 10-12		
38-39	% and basic open-style tables	65-67		Tables 1-3	Agoston and an extension
40-41	\$ \( \ell \) @ and column-headed tables	68-70		Tables 4–7	
42-43	Review: letters, tables	71-72	Letters 13-14	Tables 8–9	
44-45	UNIT 8: MANUSCRIPTS	- I ADDIE	Letters 10 11	Tubics C C	Service and Service of the Control o
44-45	! = + * and basic report forms	73-76	140	V. STREET, A.	Manuscripts 1-4
46-47	Constructed symbols; enumerations	77-79			Manuscripts 5–8
48-49	Review: letter, table, manuscript	80-81	Letter 15	Table 10	Manuscript 9
50	TEST ON PART 2	82-83	Letter 16	Table 11	Manuscript 10
PART 3	REPORT OF THE SERVICE OF	SE DENELS		gentist renderations	er posta dalareneg ter.
IAKIS			n stablished by	OF STREET P	MEDICAL LETS, AND ATT COMPART
	UNIT 9: SKILL DRIVE		S of Complete	What was a supplied	the right specific or have
51-52	Selective practice; centring on line	85-87	1,11,10,10,10	THAT	S. Millian
53-54	Selective practice; insertions	88-90			
55-56	Selective practice; corrections	91-93	arian management		
	UNIT 10: CORRESPONDENCE				
57-58	Plain and fill-in postal cards	94-96	Cards 1-6	Forms 1–3	
59–60	Attention lines; subject lines; indented letters	97–101	Letters 17–21		ona mo sour our
61-62	Review: blocked letters, displays UNIT 11: BUSINESS FORMS	102–103	Letters 22–25	Table 12	The track of the property of the state of th
63-64		104-106		Forms 4-7	eri Lendi Avi
65-66		107-109	00.750.0.00	Forms 8-13	Service consistence of the
67-68		110-111	Letter 26	Forms 14-16	red raw Flure I was
	UNIT 12: MANUSCRIPTS				
69-70		112-114			Manuscripts 11-12
71-72		114-116			Manuscripts 13-14
73-74	Review: letters, forms, reports	117-118	Letter 27	Forms 17-18	Manuscripts 15-16
75	TEST ON PART 3	119-120	Letter 28	Form 19	Manuscript 17
ONTENT	S				iii iii

#### **OVERVIEW**

#### This book focuses on two goals-

Modern Typing has been developed, tested, and published—

A. To help you become a rapid, accurate touch operator of the typewriter.

B. To make you proficient in the production of letters, reports, tables, documents, forms, and manuscripts.

C. To help you master the rules that govern word division, paragraphing, correspondence courtesies, and similar typewriting technicalities.

Millions of trainees achieved these goals via the preceding edition of this book. To help you achieve them, too, but even more quickly and easily, this edition features a number of notable aids:

#### A. To help you become a skillful typist

1. Selective Practice. You will learn how to analyze and select drills so that you may (a) focus mainly on those that will help you most and (b) practise them in the way that will most surely help you.

2. Massed Drill. Skill comes from drill. This book contains more drills than any other book of similar length. More than a fourth of the lessons concentrate

solely on skill boosting, and every lesson contains some drills for sustaining and extending your skill.

3. Copy Control. Your drill needs will change as you improve; to be sure the drills are right for you at each stage, every drill and exercise has been controlled for word length, vocabulary, repetition, and other factors basic to rapid growth.

#### B. To help you become a production expert

4. Power Cycles. You will learn to use your typing power even while you increase it, for this book is organized in a spiral. After the introductory first Part, each Part is a 25-lesson cycle:

6 lessons on skill extension

6 lessons on correspondence typing

6 lessons on tables or business forms

6 lessons on manuscripts and reports

1 lesson that is a test on the others

Each cycle boosts your typing power and then gives you production assignments geared to your new level of power.

5. Picture-Page Approach. So that you may develop full understanding of production typing, every new

step in each area of production begins with studying, then copying, an annotated model. This book has more models than any similar book.

- 6. Production Count. The production exercises are accompanied by a special "production word count" that will enable you to use identical material for both building skill and applying it—a procedure that will enable you to attain much higher production rates and to achieve them much sooner.
- 7. Practical Procedures. The typing shortcuts introduced in the first edition and now standard in all books are continued; and new ones are provided for letter placement, balance-lining, and error-absorbing.

#### The Production Word Count

If you type and underscore the word *There*, you type five strokes, backspace five strokes, and underscore five strokes. *Question*: How many strokes is that? *Answer*: 5+5+5=15, obviously.

But if you use the old, standard counting system, which gives no credit for machine operations, the

answer is 5. The 15 is a production count.

And that is how the production word count works: it computes the actual task. It credits the typist with what she could have typed if she had kept typing instead of stopping to do something special.

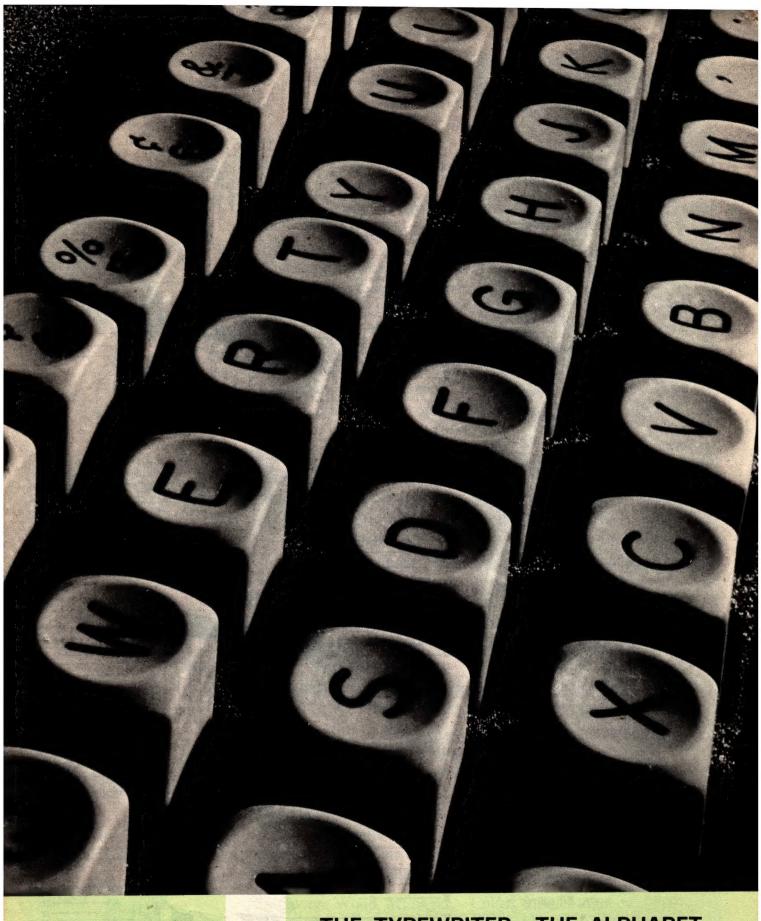
Created, researched, and refined by the authors, the PWC provides exact allowance for all the operations necessary in a timed writing on any kind of copy.

1. It assumes the machine to be completely set in advance (margins, tabstops, spacing, etc.) and the paper inserted, as traditional in timed writings.

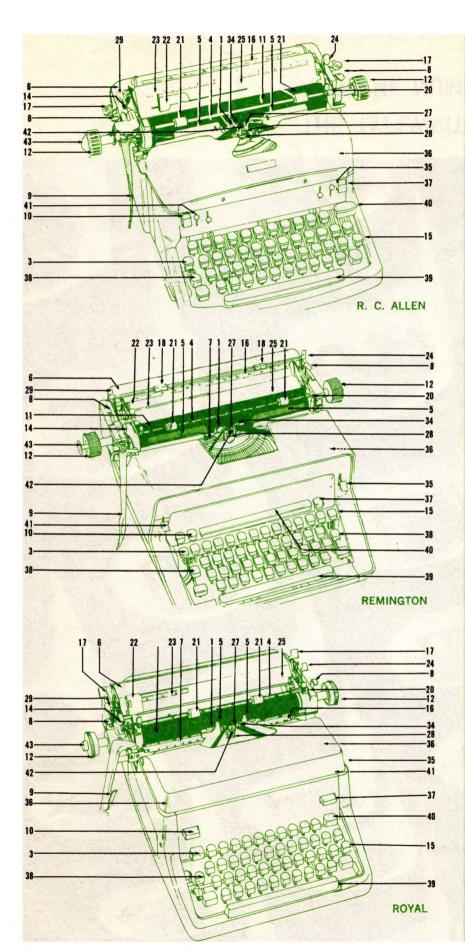
- 2. Each key stroke counts as 1 stroke, and every 5 strokes count as 1 word, just as in the past.
  - 3. Each underscored word counts triply.
  - 4. Each centered word counts triply.
- 5. Each extra carriage return (not every carriage return but every extra one) counts as one word.
  - 6. Each use of the tabulator counts as 1 word.
- 7. A change of paper during a timing counts as 8 words plus 1 word for each line in the top margin.
- 8. Each special operation (using the variable spacer, spacing regulator, ratchet release, carriage release, tab-set, tab-clear, etc.) counts as one word.

All word counts printed in MODERN TYPING are based on and include the production word count allowances; no additional computations need be made by students or instructors.

THE AUTHORS



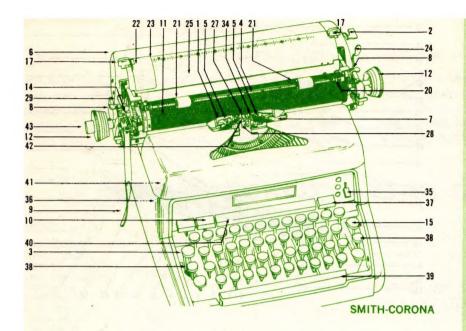
THE TYPEWRITER • THE ALPHABET
AND THE NUMBER KEYS



# A. PRINCIPAL PARTS OF MANUAL TYPEWRITERS

- 1. Aligning Scale
- 2. All Clear (lever)
- 3. Backspacer (key)
- 4. Bail Scale
- 5. Card Holders
- 6. Carriage
- 7. Carriage-Position Scale
- 8. Carriage Releases (levers)
- 9. Carriage Return (lever)
- 10. Clear Key (for tab stops)
- 11. Cylinder
- 12. Cylinder Knobs
- 5. Envelope Guides
- 14. Linespace Regulator
- 9. Linespacer (lever)
- 15. Margin Release (key)
- 16. Margin Scale
- 17. Margin Set (key)
- 18. Margin Stops
- 20. Paper Bail
- 21. Paper-Bail Rolls
- 4. Paper-Bail Scale
- 22. Paper Guide
- 23. Paper-Guide Scale
- 24. Paper Release (lever)
- 25. Paper Rest
- 11. Platen (Cylinder)
- 27. Printing Point
- 28. Printing-Point Indicator
- 29. Ratchet Release (lever)

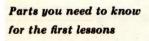
Continues below

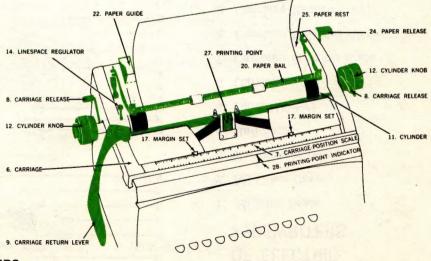


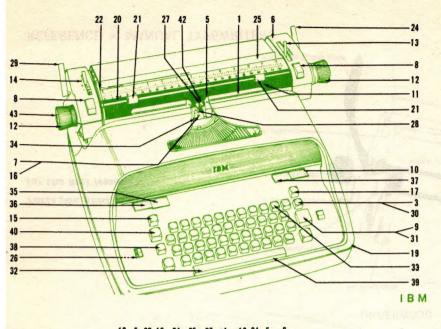
# 

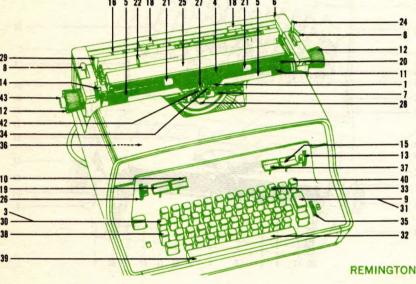
#### Continued from above

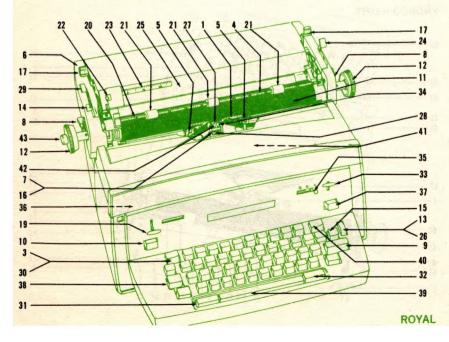
- 34. Ribbon Carrier
- 35. Ribbon Control (lever)
- 36. Ribbon Reverse (lever)
- 17. Set Keys (for margins)
- 37. Set Key (for tab stops)
- 38. Shift Locks (keys)
- 39. Space Bar
- 10. Tab Clear (key)
- 37. Tab Set (key)
- 2. Tab Total Clear (lever)
- 40. Tabulator (key or bar)
- 41. Touch Control (lever)
- 42. Typebar Guide
- 43. Variable Linespacer







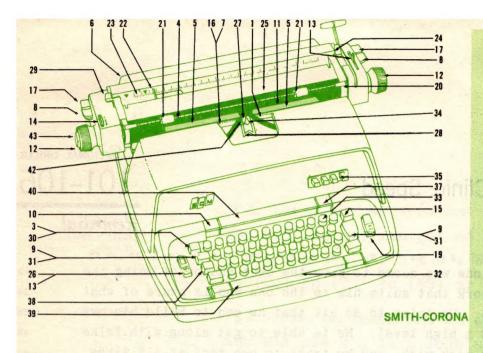




# B. PRINCIPAL PARTS OF ELECTRIC TYPEWRITERS

- 1. Aligning Scale
- 2. All Clear (lever)
- 3. Backspacer (key)
- 4. Bail Scale
- 5. Card Holders
- 6. Carriage
- 7. Carriage-Position Scale
- 8. Carriage Releases (levers)
- 9. Carriage Return (key)
- 10. Clear Key (for tab stops)
- 11. Cylinder
- 12. Cylinder Knobs
- 5. Envelope Guides
- 13. Impression Regulator (carbons)
- 14. Linespace Regulator
- 9. Linespacer (key)
- 15. Margin Release (key)
- 16. Margin Scale
- 17. Margin Set (key)
- 18. Margin Stops
- 19. Off-On Switch
- 20. Paper Bail
- 21. Paper-Bail Rolls
- 4. Paper-Bail Scale
- 22. Paper Guide
- 23. Paper-Guide Scale
- 24. Paper Release (lever)
- 25. Paper Rest
- 11. Platen (Cylinder)
- 19. Power Switch
- 26. Pressure Regulator

Continues below

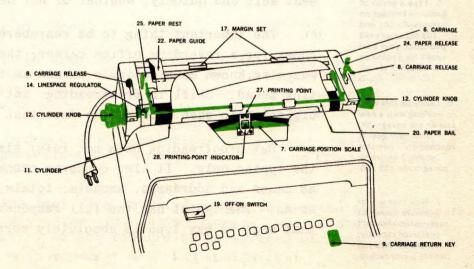


### 

#### Continued from above

- 27. Printing Point
- 28. Printing-Point Indicator
- 29. Ratchet Release (lever)
- 30. Repeat Backspacer
- 31. Repeat Carriage Return
- 32. Repeat Forward Spacer
- 33. Repeat Underscore
- 34. Ribbon Carrier
- 35. Ribbon Control (lever)
- 36. Ribbon Reverse (lever)
- 17. Set Keys (for margins)
- 37. Set Key (for tab stops)
- 38. Shift Locks (keys)
- 39. Space Bar
- 10. Tab Clear (key)
- 37. Tab Set (key)
- 2. Tab Total Clear (lever)
- 40. Tabulator (key or bar)
- 41. Touch Control (lever)
- 42. Typebar Guide
- 43. Variable Linespacer

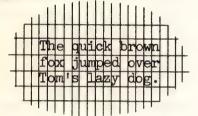
Parts you need to know for the first lessons



#### C. HORIZONTAL SPACING

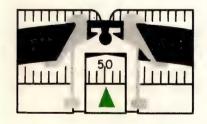
#### 1. Counting the spaces

Each time a key or the space bar is tapped, the carriage (6) moves one space to the left. Each tap moves the carriage exactly one space. Each space is the same size. Remember: Typewriters space uniformly, as though printing on graph paper.



The spaces can be counted. Every typewriter has a carriage-position scale (7) that marks off the spaces. The scale numbers every fifth or tenth space, too, so that the typist may know the number of each space across the carriage.

Every machine has some kind of arrowhead, line, or other marker, called the printing-point indicator (28), that points to the space on the scale at which the carriage is positioned and at which the machine is ready to print. When the carriage is at the 50th space, for example, the marker points at 50.



#### 2. Finding the centre space

A typist is expected to centre across the paper almost everything he types—that is, he arranges what he types so that half appears on each side of the centre of the paper. Such centring requires the typist

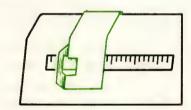
to know at what point on the carriage-position scale the centre of the paper will fall and to adjust his machine so that the centre of the paper will always appear at that centring point.

The part of the machine that is adjusted so that the centre of the paper will be consistently at the same point is the paper guide (22). It may be moved left or right.

The typist selects the centring point he wishes to use and then adjusts the paper guide so that the centre of the paper will always be at the point he has selected.

Which point should be selected?

Recommended: 50. This number is easy to remember, easy to find on the carriage-position scale, and easy to add to and subtract from in planning margin settings. Remember: For efficiency, adjust the paper guide so that the centre of the paper will fall at 50.



#### 3. Adjusting the paper guide

To adjust the paper guide so the centre of the paper will always be at 50 [or whatever point may be selected], seven steps are involved. They need to be taken only once; after that, the typist knows where the guide belongs and does not need to repeat the steps.

STEP 1. Set the carriage at 50 [or other selected point].

STEP 2. At the top of a sheet of paper, mark the centre by a pencil mark.

STEP 3. Insert the paper.

STEP 4. Depress the paper release (24), so the paper will be loose and can be slid left or right.

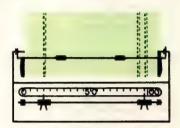
STEP 5. Keeping the paper straight, slide it left or right until the centre mark is squarely at the printing point (27).

STEP 6. Restore the paper release to its normal position.

STEP 7. Slide the paper guide (22) to bring its blade edge snugly against the left edge of the paper.

Now the guide is positioned correctly. Note on the paper-guide scale (23) exactly where you have set the guide; remember the place.

#### 4. Planning margin settings



STEP 1. Determine what length of writing line is to be used.

The line length for drills is given in the lesson headings. For example, LINE: 40 means "set margins for a 40-space line." The line length for letters, reports, and other work is something to be learned as an aspect of producing such work [see Index, page iv].

STEP 2. Plan the setting for the left margin stop. From the centre of the paper, *subtract* half the desired line length and set the stop at the resulting number.

STEP 3. Plan the setting for the right margin stop. To the centre of the paper, add half the desired line length plus 5 extra spaces [to provide for the warning signal of the bell] and set the stop at the resulting number.

EXAMPLE: Settings for a 40-space line would be 50-20=30 for the left margin stop and 50+20+5=75 for the right margin stop.

#### COMMON MARGIN SETTINGS (With the Paper Centred at 50)

LINE DESIRED	LEFT MARGIN STOP AT	RIGHT MARGIN STOP AT							
40 spaces 50 spaces 60 spaces 70 spaces	50 - 20 = 30 $50 - 25 = 25$ $50 - 30 = 20$ $50 - 35 = 15$	50+20+5=75 50+25+5=80 50+30+5=85 50+35+5=90							

#### 5. Setting the margin stops

Procedures vary for different makes and models of typewriters.

SPRING-SET MACHINES. Royals, Smith-Coronas, and some R. C. Allens have a margin-set key (17) at

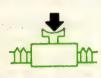


each end of the carriage. To set the left stop: Press the left margin-set key, move the carriage to the desired scale point,

and release the set key. To set the right stop: Press right margin-set key, move carriage to desired scale point, and release set key.

HAND-SET MACHINES. The margin stops (18) of Underwoods, IBM Selectrics, Remingtons, and some

R.C. Allens are adjustable by hand, without use of a set key. Adjust each margin stop separately: Press



down the top of the margin stop, slide the stop left or right to desired scale point, and release stop.

HOOK-ON MACHINES. Electric Underwoods, standard IBMs, and some Remingtons have hook-on margin stops (18). To set the left margin



stop: Move the carriage to the left margin, hook onto the left margin stop by holding down firmly the margin-

set key (17) on the keyboard, move the carriage to the desired scale point, and release the set key. To set the right margin stop: Move the carriage to the right margin, hook onto the right stop by holding down firmly the set key (same key you used for left margin), move carriage to desired scale point, and release margin-set key.

#### 6. Pica and elite spacing

Typewriters are usually equipped with either of two sizes of type: pica [pronounced pie-ka] and elite [pronounced ay-leet].

Pica type, the larger, prints 10 letters to an inch; elite prints 12 letters to an inch. On standard

typing paper, 8 inches wide, a pica machine can type  $10 \times 8 = 80$  characters; and an elite machine can type  $12 \times 8 = 96$  characters.

To determine whether a machine is pica or elite, type a series of periods and compare them with the ones printed here:



The distinction between pica and elite sizes is unimportant in typing forms, tables, and drills but becomes important when typing letters and reports, whose placement guides are usually expressed in terms of inches. When planning the margins for letters and reports, the typist must convert *inches* into spaces (and for elite machines, he must also "round off" the figures), as shown in this table:

#### INCHES TO SPACES When Planning Margin-Stop Settings

Number inches in the line	4"	5"	6"
Pica spaces (10 per inch)	40	50	60
Elite spaces (12 per inch)	48	60	72
Elite line, "rounded off"	50	60	70

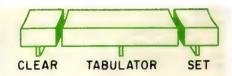
#### 7. Indenting with the tabulator

For use in indenting paragraphs and other operations in which the typist wishes to spring the carriage to an assigned point without repeatedly striking the space bar, all machines have a "tabulator" mechanism. It has three controls on, or slightly above, the keyboard:

TAB-SET KEY (37) is used to set a pin, known as a "tab stop," at the point where it is desired that the carriage stop automatically.

TAB-CLEAR KEY (10) is used to clear, or eliminate, an individual tab stop that was previously set. Some machines have an ALL-CLEAR KEY (2) to eliminate simultaneously all stops that are already set.

TAB KEY OR BAR (40) is used to free the carriage from its regular



spacing so that it may spring to the point where a tab stop is set.

The use of these controls is illustrated by the steps involved in preparing for paragraph indenting:

STEP 1. Confirm margin settings. STEP 2. Clear any tab stops already set: Press the all-clear key (2) or move the carriage to the right margin and then return it while

STEP 3. Set a tab stop at the point to which the carriage is to spring: Space in from the margin (standard indentation: 5 spaces) and press the tab-set key (37).

pressing the clear key (10).

STEP 4. Test the setting: draw the carriage back to the margin; then firmly press the tab bar or key (40). The carriage should hop to the point where the stop is set.

#### 8. Centring a word or line

To centre a word or group of words (title of an essay, for example), three steps are involved:

STEP 1. Set the carriage at the centring point.

STEP 2. Say in pairs the strokes (letters and spaces) in the material to be centred, depressing the backspacer (3) once for each pair of strokes. If an odd, leftover letter remains after calling the pairs, do not backspace for it.



STEP 3. Beginning at the point to which the carriage has been back-spaced, type the material; it will be centred horizontally.

If several lines are to be centred, centring the carriage for each line is simplified by setting a tab stop at the centre. The typist then tabulates (indents) to that point instead of positioning the carriage manually.

#### D. VERTICAL SPACING

#### 9. Controlling the spacing

The amount of blank space between lines of typing is controlled by the



linespace regulator (14), which may be set at "1" for single spacing and which provides no blank space between typed

lines; at "2" for double spacing, which provides *one* blank line between lines of typing; and at "3" for triple spacing, which provides *two* blank lines between lines of typing. Examples:

single	double	triple
single		
single	double	
single		triple

Some machines also have  $1\frac{1}{2}$  spacing (midway between single and double) and  $2\frac{1}{2}$  spacing (midway between double and triple); but even on such machines, most work is typed in standard single and double spacing.

#### 10. Inserting extra blank lines

To leave *extra* space between some lines of typing, advance the paper one line more than the number of lines that are to be left blank. For example, to leave a blank line between two sets of drills, advance

fff fff	fff	jjj	jjj	fff	jjj	ff	jj	$\mathbf{f}\mathbf{f}$	jj	f	j
ddd ddd ddd	ddd	kkk	kkk	ddd	kkk	đđ	kk	dd	kk	d	k

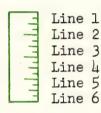
the paper *two* lines (by returning the carriage twice instead of once), one to be the blank line and one to be the next line on which to type.

Remember: Always advance the paper one more line than the number of lines to be left blank.

This book occasionally displays an arrow and a number to signal how many lines to advance the paper, to solve a special ♥3 arrangement problem. An arrow-3, for example, does not mean to leave three blank lines but to leave two blank lines by advancing the paper three lines.

The typist must always be aware of the spacing for which his type-writer is set. Advancing the paper three lines when the machine is set for single spacing, for example, simply requires three carriage returns. But advancing the paper the same three lines when the machine is set for *double* spacing requires a single carriage return (two lines) and one line turned up by hand.

Sometimes the instructions are to "Leave 1 inch space." Most machines provide 6 lines of space to a vertical inch. To leave 6 blank lines, advance the



paper 7 lines—6 for the blank inch and 1 to reach the line of typing.

#### 11. Centring material vertically

Quarto typing paper (10 inches long) provides 10 x 6 = 60 possible lines of space to a page. To centre within these 60 lines:

STEP 1. Count the lines (including blank ones) the material fills.

STEP 2. Subtract the number of lines needed from the 60 available (or from 30, on a half sheet).

STEP 3. Divide the remainder by 2 (count a fraction as a whole) to get the number of the line, counting from the top, on which to begin.

[NOTE: For material to *look* centred, the bottom margin should be a little wider than the top one; the three steps above provide for this desirable difference.]

EXAMPLE. A 21-line display would be (60-21=39) and  $(39 \div 2=19\frac{1}{2})$  or 20, the line on which to begin. This provides a top margin of 19 lines and a bottom one of 20 lines.

#### E. CARE OF THE TYPEWRITER

#### 12. Keeping a machine in trim

DAILY CARE. Brush the printing faces of the typebars. Dust inside the machine with a long-handled brush. Wipe adjacent desk surfaces and under the machine. Keep machine covered when not in use.

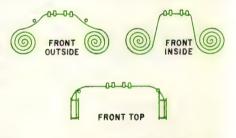
WEEKLY CARE. Using a cloth moistened with oil, wipe the rails on which the carriage moves.

BI-WEEKLY CARE. Using a cloth dampened with alcohol, wipe the cylinder (11) and paper-bail rolls (21).

CONSTANT CARE. Return carriage briskly but without a bang! Untangle jammed keys carefully—never pull typebars, lest they be bent.

#### 13. Putting on a new ribbon

STEP 1. Before removing the old ribbon, note how it is threaded and which of these winding arrangements is used to approach the spool:



STEP 2. Then *practise* each phase of the ribbon change—lift out a spool, put it back; unthread the carrier, rethread it; and so on.

STEP 3. Wind the old ribbon on one spool; detach the end, noting how it was hooked to the spool. Discard old spool and ribbon.

STEP 4. Fasten end of the new ribbon on the empty spool. Place both spools in their sockets.

STEP 5. Thread the new ribbon into place. (Depressing the shift lock makes it easier to thread the ribbon through the carrier.) Check that the ribbon reverses properly.

# F. STEPS WHEN PREPARING TO TYPE

#### 1. Arrange the table



Machine, even with front of table. Book at right, turned and tilted. Extra paper, left of machine.

#### 2. Check the paper guide

Paper guide should be adjusted so centre of paper will be at 50. Review §8 on page 6.



#### 3. Set the linespace regulator

Instructions at the start of each lesson say whether to set machine for single or double linespacing.



#### 4. Set the margin stops

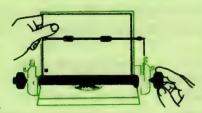
Instructions at the start of each lesson state for what line length you are to set the margins. Review §4, page 6; and §5, page 7.

#### 5. Move paper bail away



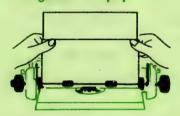
So the paper bail will not interfere with the paper insertion, pull the bail toward you. (If it will not pull forward on your typewriter, lift the bail straight upright.)

#### 6. Grasp and insert paper



Left hand grasps paper and puts it behind cylinder, against paper guide. Right hand turns cylinder knob, to draw paper into machine. Turn up 4 or 5 inches of paper.

#### 7. Straighten the paper



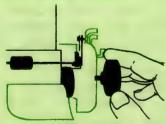
The left side of the paper should align, top and bottom, at the paper guide. If the alignment is not correct, loosen paper (use paper release) and straighten it.

#### 8. Reset the paper bail



Adjust rolls to divide paper approximately into thirds; then place the bail snugly against the paper.

#### 9. Provide for top margin



If preparing to type drills: Turn paper down (use cylinder knob) until

only a quarter inch or so of paper shows above the top of the bail.

If preparing for production work: Before resetting paper bail, turn paper down until its top edge is even with aligning scale (1) and then advance the paper for the assigned depth of top margin. Then reset the paper bail in clamping position.

#### 10. Check typing posture

Head erect, turned to face the book

Back straight, elbows relaxed

Body centred opposite J key, leaning forward

Feet apart and firmly set



#### 11. Check hand position

Position finger tips on home keys: Left hand on A S D and F Right hand on J K L and Semicolon





ON MANUAL MACHINE, curve fingers tightly (as though to pull an iron bar) and let them rest lightly on home keys, without pressure.





ON ELECTRIC MACHINE, curve fingers slightly and hold them as close to home keys as you can without quite touching them (as though they were too hot to touch).

LINE: 40 (SEE PAGE 9)
SPACING: SINGLE
GOAL: CONTROL SPACE
BAR AND HOME KEYS
STRESS: BOUNCE-OFF
KEY STROKES

Adjust the machine and position your hands as illustrated on page 9.

1-A. With all fingers held motionless in the home position, poise your right thumb about a quarter of an inch above the space bar. Now sharply tap the space bar in its centre—bounce your thumb off it. Repeat until you hear the margin bell ring.

1-B. Practise returning the carriage (including getting your hand back to home position) until you can do so with confidence and without raising your eyes from the book. Then repeat the drill until you can return the carriage without raising your eyes from the printed words.

1-C. Using the right-hand thumb and the forefingers (with all other fingers kept in home position), type these three lines experimentally to determine how much force is needed to make each key print clearly and cleanly. On a manual machine, use a very sharp, "biting" stroke; on an electric machine, just "tap" the keys lightly.

0000\00000 0000\0000 ASDF \0 JKL; 0000\0000

LESSON

1

Home Keys

Space Bar ... Right thumb

#### 1-A. Practise striking the space bar

Space once [TAP THE SPACE BAR ONCE] . . . twice [TAP THE SPACE BAR TWICE] . . . once . . . twice . . . once . . . twice . . . once . . . Repeat

#### 1-B. Practise returning the carriage



MANUAL MACHINE. In one continuous sweep of the left hand, (a) place the forefinger and next two fingers against the return lever; (b) flip the lever with a toss of the wrist, returning the carriage to the margin; and (c) dart your left hand back to its home-key position.



ELECTRIC MACHINE. In a quick, stabbing motion, (a) extend the little finger of your right hand to the adjacent carriage-return key; (b) lightly flick—press—the return key, causing the carriage to return automatically; and (c) zip the finger back to its home-key position.

Space once . . . twice . . . once . . . twice . . . Ready to return [MOVE HAND TO RETURN LEVER OR FINGER TO RETURN KEY]
—Carriage! [RETURN IT] . . . Home! [FINGERS ON HOME KEYS] . . . Repeat

#### 1-C. Practise striking the forefinger keys

Left forefinger on F key Right thumb on space bar

Right forefinger on J key Right thumb on space bar

Left forefinger on F key Right forefinger on J key Right thumb on space bar

LEFT HAND Forefinger		RIGHT HAND  Forefinger  Second finger  Third finger  Little finger
1-D. Use forefingers on F and J keys. Keep other fingers motionless in home position. Tap the space bar with the thumb of your right hand.	1-D. Practise the <b>f</b> and <b>l</b> keys  fff fff jjj jjj fff jjj ff jj f jf f fff fff jjj jjj fff jj ff jj f fff fff fff jjj jj	Leave a blank line (return carriage twice) before you start a new drill.
1-E. Use second fingers. The forefingers may rise slightly; other fingers should remain motionless in their home positions.	1-E. Practise the and keys  ddd ddd kkk kkk ddd kkk dd kk dd kk d ddd ddd	k
1-F. Use third fingers. Little fingers should be kept anchored in their home position. Your other fingers may rise slightly.	1-F. Practise the S and L keys  sss sss 111 111 sss 111 ss 11 ss 11 s sss sss	carriage with-
1-G. Use fourth fingers. Keep forefingers anchored in home position. Other fingers may rise slightly.	1-G. Practise the A and ; keys  aaa aaa ;;; ;;; aaa ;;; aa ;; aa ;; a aaa aaa	;
1-H. Note the pattern of each drill line; then type lines 5-7 two times each (plus an extra time if the line is difficult for you).	1-H. Build some words  aaa ddd add add aaa lll all all add all aaa sss kkk ask jjj aaa lll jal ask ja ddd aaa ddd dad lll aaa ddd lad dad la	1
1-I. Notice the change in the drill pattern here from that in lines 5-7; then type lines 8-10 two or three times each.	a as ask asks asks; f fa fall fall a al a al a alas alas; f fl fla flas flas a ad add adds adds; s sa sal sala salas	k
1-J. Type line 11 twice. GOAL: To finish both of the copies in 1 minute.	1-J. Measure your progress a sad fad; a lass falls; dad asks a lace	d Space once after semicolon.
UNIT 1	LESSON 1	11

LINE: 40 SPACING: SINGLE GOAL: CONTROL E, U, G, AND RIGHT SHIFT STRESS: KEEPING FEET FLAT ON FLOOR

On charts like this, keys already practised appear in colour. New keys to be mastered in the lesson are shown in black and white.

2-A. Type lines 1 and 2 twice each. Leave 1 blank line (return the carriage twice) after the second copy of each of the lines.

2-B. Use D-finger. Try the ded reach (keep A-finger in home position, to guide D-finger back after it has struck E key); then type lines 3-6 three times.

5

2-C. Use J-finger. Try the juj reach (keep Sem-L-K-fingers in home position, to guide J-finger back after striking U key); type lines 7-10 three times. Speed up on repetitions.

2-D. Use F-finger. Try the fgf reach (keep your A-S-D fingers at home; move only the F-finger); then type lines 11-14 three times.

2-E. To capitalize any letter that is on the left half of the keyboard:

- (1) Keeping J-finger home, press and hold down right shift key with Sem-finger.
  - (2) Strike the letter key.
  - (3) Release the shift key and return all fingers to their home-key position.

Type lines 15-18 three or more times each.

LESSON

**Dotted lines are** 

to spotlight the

reach-path you

are practising.

New Keys

#### 2-A. Review the keys you know

fff jjj ddd kkk sss lll aaa ;;; fff jjj sss aaa ddd sad sad aaa sss kkk ask ask

#### 2-B. Practise the E key

ddd ded eee ddd ded eee ddd ded eee ded
ded see see ded fee fee ded lee lee ded

ded led led ded fed ded fee fee ded

ded sea sea ded elk elk ded elf elf ded

#### 2-C. Practise the U key

jjj juj uuu jjj juj uuu jjj juj uuu juj

s juj dud dud juj due due juj sue sue juj

juj us; us; juj use use juj uke uke juj

juj due due juj sue sue juj use use juj

#### 2-D. Practise the G key

fff fgf ggg fff fgf ggg fff fgf ggg fgf

fgf lag lag fgf jag jag fgf sag sag fgf

13 fgf dug dug fgf lug lug fgf jug jug fgf

fgf leg leg fgf keg keg fgf egg egg fgf

#### 2-E. Practise the right key

15 ;;; A;; A;; ;;; S;; S;; ;;; D;; D;; ;;;

;;; Ask Ask ;;; Alf Alf ;;; Ada Ada ;;;

;;; See See ;;; Sal Sal ;;; Del Del ;;;

;;; Elk Elk ;;; Fae Fae ;;; Gae Gae ;;;

2-F. Note the pattern of each line; then type lines 19-21 twice each. Speed up and sustain an even pace on the repetitions.

2-G. Type line 22 twice. GOAL: To finish both of the copies in 1 minute.

LINE: 40
SPACING: SINGLE
GOAL: CONTROL R,
PERIOD, H, AND
LEFT SHIFT
STRESS: BOUNCE-OFF
SPACE-BAR STROKES

3-A. Type lines 1 and 2 twice—evenly and rapidly.

3-B. Use F-finger. Try the frf reach (keep the A-S-D-fingers at home; move only the F-finger); then type lines 3-6 three times. You should be able to type each of the lines rapidly.

3-C. Use L-finger. Try the 1.1 reach (keep Sem-finger anchored in home position, to guide L-finger back); then type lines 7-10 three times. Keep arms still!

#### 2-F. Build some word families

- Dell fell jell ell; fads gads lads dads
- Flag slag skag lag; fuse uses used use;
- Gale kale sale ale; full dull gull lull
  - 2-G. Measure your progress
- Sue fed a sad lad a salad; Ask a judge;



LESSON

3

New Keys

#### 3-A. Review the keys you know

- aaa ;;; sss lll ddd kkk fff jjj aaa ;;;
- ded led fed fgf leg keg juj jug lug dug

#### 3-B. Practise the R key

- g fff frf rrr fff frf rrr fff frf rrr frf
- frf fur fur frf far far frf jar jar frf
- frf err err frf ere ere frf are are frf
- 6 frf red red frf rug rug frf rag rag frf

#### 3-C. Practise the key

- 111 1.1 ... 111 1.1 ... 111 1.1 ... 1.1
- 1.1 dr. dr. 1.1 sr. sr. 1.1 fr. fr. 1.1
- 9 1.1 Dr. Dr. 1.1 Sr. Sr. 1.1 Fr. Fr. 1.1
- Dad fed us. See us. See Al. Ask Red.

Space once after a period following an abbreviation, and twice after a period at end of sentence.

CAUTION! It is natural to make typing errors at this stage. It is better to risk some errors than to slow down, or break rhythm, or look away from the line you are copying. Sail right in and type every line vigorously!



If you forget where a key is located, fight off the temptation to look at your fingers; look at this keyboard chart instead.

3-D. Use J-finger. Try the jhj reach (anchor K-L-Sem fingers in home position); then race through lines 11-14 three times each.

11

15

16

17

18

3-D. Practise the H key

jjj jhj hhh jjj jhj hhh jjj jhj hhh jhj

jhj had had jhj hag hag jhj has has jhj

jhj he; he; jhj she she jhj her her jhj

jhj ash ash jhj hue hue jhj hug hug jhj

SMOOTHLY!

3-E. To capitalise any letter that is on the right half of the keyboard:

(1) Keeping F-finger home, press and hold down left shift key with A-finger.

(2) Strike the letter key.

(3) Release the shift key and return all fingers to their home key position.

Type lines 15-18 three or more times each.

3-F. Analyse pattern of each line; then type it twice. GOAL: To finish both copies of line 22 in 1 minute. Keep eyes very firmly on copy. Can you?

3-G. This routine should be followed at the end of each practise period—but note: your instructor may not wish you to cover the machine at the end of each period during the day.

#### 3-E. Practise the left key

aaa Jaa Jaa aaa Kaa Kaa aaa Laa Laa aaa aaa Jed Jed aaa Lea Lea aaa Hal Hal aaa aaa Her Her aaa Has Has aaa Had Had aaa aaa Use Use aaa Led Led aaa Les Les aaa

#### 3-F. Measure your progress

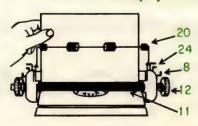
Hear dear gear ear; hues rues sues dues

Hare dare fare are; reed reel reek reef

Rash sash hash ash; Jake lake fake sake

Jed has a glue jar; Alf has a red desk.

#### 3-G. Clean up your table



Remove your paper: depress paper-release lever
 (24); draw out paper; release the lever.

2. Place bail (20) against cylinder (11).

3. Centre the carriage: holding the right cylinder knob (12), press carriage release (8); move carriage to middle; release the lever.

4. Cover the typewriter; put away your work.

LINE: 40
SPACING: SINGLE
GOAL: CONTROL I,
O, AND T
STRESS: KEEPING AAND SEM-FINGERS

4-A. Type lines 1 and 2 twice each, stressing an even and rapid pace.

ANCHORED AT HOME

4-B. Use K-finger. Try the kik reach (keep Sem- and L-fingers anchored on the home keys, grazing but not pressing them); then type lines 3-6 three times.

4-C. Use L-finger. Try the lol reach (keep J-finger or Sem-finger, whichever is easier for you, in the home position); then type lines 7-10 three times.

4-D. Use F-finger. Try the ftf reach (keep the A-S-D-fingers at home); then type lines 11-14 three times each. Return the carriage without looking up even once as you do so.

4-E. Analyse the pattern of each line; then type lines 15-18 twice each, without hesitating and without looking up once. 4

LESSON

New Keys

4-A. Review the keys you know

aaa ;;; sss 111 ddd kkk fff jjj fgf jhj

a; a ded 1.1 frf juj fgf jhj a; a Les Sue

4-B. Practise the key

kkk kik iii kkk kik iii kkk kik iii kik

kik air air kik fir fir kik sir sir kik

s kik kid kid kik did did kik rid rid kik

kik dig dig kik jig jig kik rig rig kik

4-C. Practise the key

111 lol 000 111 lol 000 111 lol 000 lol

lol log log lol jog jog lol dog dog lol

, lol off off lol odd odd lol old old lol

lol oar oar lol our our lol oil lol

4-D. Practise the key

fff ftf ttt fff ftf ttt fff ftf ttt ftf

ftf aft aft ftf its its ftf hat hat ftf

13 ftf too too ftf toe toe ftf the the ftf

ftf let let ftf lot lot ftf got got ftf

4-E. Build skill on word families

to toe tog tot too; it sit fit hit kit;

ut jut hut rut out; ot got rot lot hot;

ig fig dig rig jig; et let jet set get;

at sat hat fat eat; ir ire sir fir air;

LESSON 4

15

4-F. Making errors is natural for all beginning typists. Errors should not alarm you; instead, they should guide you.

Too many errors, for example, show that you may be pushing too hard or too carelessly for speed; too few errors mean the opposite.

Errors tell what kind of practice will help you most, whether to slow down or to speed up, and much other helpful information.

On sentence and on paragraph work, draw a circle around each error after you complete the whole page of work. Don't circle errors on drills unless your instructor tells you to do so.

4-G. Each line twice, without stopping or looking up. One blank line after each pair. Mark and count your errors, if any.

4-H. Type this twoline paragraph twice and mark errors. GOAL: To type a copy of both lines in 1 minute.

LINE: 40 SPACING: SINGLE GOAL: REVIEW KEYS YOU KNOW STRESS: KEEPING EYES ON COPY

> 5-A. Each line twice, setting a good pace on easy line 1 and holding it on harder lines 2 and 3.

#### 4-F. Learn how errors are marked and counted

Compare this typing with lines 19-21 below.

The red shoe is his. It is a good fit.

All of us like Sue; she has good taste.

Ask to o see that all of get us to go.

Ask 1 to see that all of us fgrtto go.

As indicated in the examples above, count it an error when—

1. Any stroke is incorrect.

2. The punctuation, if any, after a word is incorrect or is omitted.

3. The spacing after a word or after its punctuation is incorrect.

4. Any stroke is so light that it does not show clearly.

5. A stroke is made over another.

- 6. A word is omitted.
- 7. A word is repeated.
- 8. Words are transposed.

9. A direction about spacing, indenting, etc., is violated.

10. A word contains a capital that does not print completely.

Note that (11) only one error is charged to any one word, no matter how many errors it may contain.

- The red shoe is his. It is a good fit.
- All of us like Sue; she has good taste.
- Ask Al to see that all of us get to go.

4-H. Check your progress

Joe fell off a ladder; he hurt his leg.
He asked Dr. Todd to take a look at it.



#### 5-A. Review the keys you know

- aaa sss ddd fff fgf jhj jjj kkk lll ;;;
- ded lol frf kik ftf juj fgf jhj ded 1.1
- Alf Sue Del Flo Gae Joe Kit Lil Ted Her

LESSON

5-B. Note the pattern (one 5-B. Strengthen control of the home-row keys letter changes from word to word in each group): Ada ade are art aft ;;; to; so; do; go; then type lines 4-8 two times. Speed up and keep Sal sat set sit sir Lou lot log lug lag 5 a steady, smooth pace on each of the repetitions. Dee due dug dog dig Kit elk ilk irk ark 6 Fil fir far fur for Joe jog jag jug jig Go; got get gat gag Hal hat hit hut hot 5-C. The pattern is like 5-C. Strengthen control of the other keys you know that in 5-B. Type lines 9-12 two times, increasing Ira ire irk ilk ill Tat hat oat eat fat your speed but keeping the pace steady as you repeat Rue rug rut rot rod Era ere err ear eat 10 each of the drill lines. Our oar oat out oft 1.1 Jr. Sr. Dr. Fr. 11 Ted tee toe tie the Usa use uke ute ure 12 5-D. Learn how typing speed is measured 5-D. It is helpful to time some of your efforts, so that you may know exactly 1. Type for an exact number of (8+8+4=) 20 words. The second exhow rapidly you can type. minutes while someone times you. ample contains (24+4=) 28 words. If you record your error 2. Find how many words you 3. Divide the words typed by the score and your speed score typed. Every 5 strokes count as 1 minutes typed. If you type 28 words in each lesson, you can note your progress. Such word, as marked off by the horizontal in 2 minutes, for example, you type scores also tell you if scales and, in paragraph copy, as  $(28 \div 2 =)$  14 wam (words a minute); you should press more for accuracy improvement or or in 1 minute,  $(28 \div 1 =)$  28 wam; or cumulatively totalled after each line. if you should press more The first example below contains in  $\frac{1}{2}$  minute,  $(28 \div .5 =) 56$  wam. for an increase in speed. The goal for this task is to do it just as fast as is safe. Look out for a lot of errors if too great a rush is tried. The goal for this Ask Ted or Louis to go out to see Kirk. Ask Ted or Louis to go out to see Kirk. Ask Ted or Louis to 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 8 | 6 | 7 | 8 Compare with line 15. Compare with paragraph 16. 5-E. Build skill on sentences 5-E. Type lines 13-15 two times (or take a 1-minute writing on each line, so 13 The girls tried to get out to the lake. that you can figure your typing speed); then mark 14 Gail has a fur; her dad got it for her. and count your errors. 1.5 Ask Ted or Louis to go out to see Kirk. 1 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | = 5-stroke words 5-F. Build skill on a paragraph 5-F. Type this paragraph CUMULATIVE twice (or take three 1-WORDS minute writings on it): 16 The goal for this task is to do it just then circle any errors. as fast as is safe. Look out for a lot 16 of errors if too great a rush is tried. 24 1 2 3 4 5 6 5-G. Type the paragraph 5-G. Measure your progress two times. GOAL: To type it once in 1-minute. 17 The three of us took a good ride out to the lake to fish. Jake got us a trout. 5 6 17 LESSON 5 UNIT 1

LINE: 40 SPACING: SINGLE GOAL: INCREASE KEYBOARD CONTROL STRESS: KEEPING EYES ON COPY

6-A. Type lines 1-3 twice each, with a blank line after each repetition. The lines are very easy; get off to a racing start!

3

0

10

11

12

13

14

15

17

18

19

20

21

22

23

6-B. To reveal weaknesses, type straight through lines 4-7 once. Press for speed and do not look up. Each key you know is used at least eight times here.

6-C. Proofread your copy of lines 4-7 very carefully and make a list of all the letters typed incorrectly. Then, take these steps:

(1) Note the four letters you incorrectly typed most often. Then, in lines 8-22. find the drills for the four letters and type each of the drills twice.

(2) Then type lines 8-22 straight through once, but pause to rest briefly after typing lines 12 and 17.

(3) Finally, retype lines 4-7 as a retest. You should do much better this time.

6-D. Type the complete sentence twice. GOAL: To finish the sentence easily in 1 minute or less.

SPACE ...

6 Clinic Review

LESSON

EYES ON THE COPYL

6-A. Review the keys you know

aaa ;;; sss lll ddd kkk fff jjj ggg hhh lol ded kik frf juj ftf jhj fgf 1.1 aaa adefghijklorstu.; ade

6-B. Measure your control of keys

self jail late just good felt dogs joke huge took dust jade tiff hulk flag jigs 5 tuft jerk high furl drag judo ajar kite lake fork held risk hair fish jugs hard

6-C. Reinforce your skill selectively

aa alas aa ajar aa area aa gala aa data dd deed dd died dd dude dd duds dd dead ee seek ee free ee feel ee flee ee edge ff ruff ff gaff ff doff ff guff ff huff gg eggs gg flag gg gags gg gift gg grog hh high hh hush hh hath hh hoot hh hash ii idea ii irks ii ills ii idol ii idle jj jell jj joss jj just jj jolt jj jilt kk kale kk kill kk silk kk disk kk talk ll loll ll doll ll lilt ll sell ll luli oo food oo hood oo odor oo door oo oleo rr roar rr errs rr rare rr risk rr rear ss sees ss sits ss sirs ss toss ss sets tt trot tt taut tt tuft tt that tt test

6-D. Measure your progress

Jud is to go to the edge of the lake to see if the old oak tree is still there. 3 4 5 6 7

uu used uu dull uu uses uu full uu true

WORDS

я

16

UNIT 1

LINE: 40
SPACING: SINGLE
GOAL: CONTROL COMMA,
C, M, AND COLON
STRESS: KEEPING
WRISTS CLOSE
TOGETHER

ERT\UIO ASDFG\HJKL MIO GOV MIO MIO LESSON

New Keys

7-A. Type lines 1 and 2 twice, leaving a blank line between each of the pairs. Keep your fingers going!

7-B. Use K-finger. Try the k,k reach (keep Sem- and L-fingers at home; curl K-finger, to ease reach to Comma key). Then, type lines 3-6 three times.

7-C. Use D-finger. Try the dcd reach (keep your A- and S-fingers anchored on home keys; curl D-finger, to make reach to C easier). Then type lines 7-10 three or more times each.

7-D. Can you complete a copy of the sentence in 1 minute? Type it twice, concentrating on the C's.

1.1

Note: 1 space after Comma.

7-E. Use J-finger. Try the jmj reach (keep K-L-Semfingers anchored at home). Type lines 12-15 three times each, speeding up on each of the repetitions.

7-A. Review the keys you know

if it is; to go to; or to us; or if it.

Joe is; Kit is; Let us; For Al; His dog

7-B. Practise the key

kkk k,k ,,, kkk k,k ,,, kkk k,k ,,, k,k

k,k as, as, k,k is, is, k,k us, us, k,k

k,k to, to, k,k do, do, k,k so, so, k,k

k,k of, of, k,k if, if, k,k it, it, k,k

7-C. Practise the G key

7 ddd dcd ccc ddd dcd ccc ddd dcd ccc dcd

dcd cad cad dcd cod cod dcd cud cud dcd

dcd ice ice dcd ace ace dcd act act dcd

dcd cue cue dcd cut cut dcd cur cur dcd

7-D. Measure your progress

Get Carol, Charles, or Cathie to act as

a guide; the others are to check coats.

1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8

7-E. Practise the M key

12 jjj jmj mmm jjj jmj mmm jjj jmj mmm jmj

jmj jam jam jmj ham ham jmj him him jmj

jmj mar mar jmj mat mat jmj mad mad jmj

jmj sum sum jmj gum gum jmj hum hum jmj

7-F. The Colon (:) is the shift of Sem. Practise ::: several times, keeping the J-K-L fingers anchored on home keys. Type lines 16-19 three times each.

Note: 1 space after Period used with an abbreviation: 2 spaces after the Colon.

7-G. Type each note twice. GOAL: To finish note 20 or 21 in 1 minute or less and both notes in 2 minutes.

20

LINE: 40 SPACING: SINGLE GOAL: CONTROL W, Y, V, AND N STRESS: KEEPING ARMS MOTIONLESS

8-A. Type lines 1-2 twice. Keep wrists quiet and type with sharp, biting strokes.

8-B. Use S-finger. Try the sws reach (anchor either A- or F-finger at homewhich is easier for you?). Type lines 3-6 three times.

8-C. Use J-finger. Try the jyj reach (anchor K-L-Semfingers at home); note angle of the reach to J key. Type lines 7-10 three times, without pauses.

#### 7-F. Practise the key

16

Dear Al: Dear Jo: Dear Lu: Dear Sir: 17

Mr. Em: Dr. Doe: Miss Ree: Mrs. Mor: 18

To Mr. Ulm: To Mrs. Ulm: To Miss Ulm: 10

#### 7-G. Measure your progress

WORDS Dear Mack: I heard that Carl, Jack, or

Cedric might come to see our last game.

Dear Harold: Either Cora or Jack is to 21 go home for the game. Dick is too ill. 32

> 2 3 4 5 | 6 | 7 |

> > LESSON

New Keys

16



8-A. Review the keys you know

aaa ;;; sss lll ddd kkk fff jjj fgf jhj

lol ded kik frf juj ftf jmj dcd k,k 1.1 2

#### 8-B. Practise the W key

SSS SWS WWW SSS SWS WWW SSS SWS WWW SWS

SWS SOW SOW SWS SEW SEW SWS SAW SAW SWS

sws low low sws mow mow sws wow wow sws

sws we, we, sws who who sws was was sws

#### 8-C. Practise the W key

jjj jyj yyy jjj jyj yyy jjj jyj yyy jyj

jyj sly sly jyj shy shy jyj sky sky jyj

jyj yes yes jyj yet yet jyj you you jyj 9

jyj jay jay jyj way way jyj may may jyj 10

LESSON 8

to spotlight the reach you are practising.

Dotted lines are

By curling your finger under whenever reaching downward, like d-to-c and j-to-m, you can make such reaches without moving your hands at all. Result: accuracy; greater speed.

8-D. Type this note twice, concentrating on the W's and Y's. GOAL: To finish a copy in 1 minute or less.

11

15

20

8-E. Typists who keep their wrists low and hold their right thumb well above the space bar make few spacing errors. The thumb should be bent so that its tip points toward and nearly touches the B key.

8-F. Use F-finger. Try the fvf reach (keep the A-S-D-fingers anchored at home). Then type lines 12-15 three times. Can you make the fvf reach without moving any finger except the F?

8-G. Use J-finger. Try the jnj reach (K-L-Sem-fingers should be anchored in home position). Type lines 16-19 three times. Move only J-finger as you reach for the N key. Speed up on each of the repetitions.

8-H. Measure your control of all keys that you have learned so far by typing each note at least twice. GOAL: To finish each note in 1 minute or less and to finish both in 2 minutes.



Spacing reminder: Space once after a comma, semicolon, or a period following an abbreviation.

Space twice after a sentence and after a colon.

#### 8-D. Measure your progress

WORDS

Dear Mary: We wish you would tell Judy how to get her team to work like yours.

5

#### 8-E. Check your space-bar technique



Q: Sometimes I leave out a space. Sometimes I get extra spaces. What am I doing wrong?

A: Probably letting your thumb rest on the space bar or your palm lean on the machine. Hold your thumb a half inch above the bar, so you can get a sharp, bounce-off space stroke.

#### 8-F. Practise the V key

fff fvf vvv fff fvf vvv fff fvf vvv fvf fvf vie vie fvf vim vim fvf via via fvf fvf vet vet fvf vat vat fvf eve eve fvf

fvf velvet, fvf valves, fvf vividly fvf

#### 8-G. Practise the N key

jjj jnj nnn jjj jnj nnn jjj jnj nnn jnj
jnj nun nun jnj run run jnj sun sun jnj
jnj not not jnj now now jnj nor nor jnj
jnj and and jnj one one jnj can can jnj

#### 8-H. Measure your progress

WORDS

Dear Vic: When we see Jay, we will ask
him to give Wally a list of five names.

Dear Roy: I may have to see Amy today;
if so, I will try to run over at seven.

1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8

LINE: 40 SPACING: SINGLE GOAL: CONTROL X, P, B, AND DIAGONAL STRESS: KEEPING ELBOWS IN

9-A. Type lines 1-2 twice each, trying to double your speed on each repetition. Leave a blank line between each pair of drill lines.

9-B. Use S-finger. Try the sxs reach (keep A-finger or F-finger anchored in home position, whichever is easier for you). Then type lines 3-6 three times. Speed up on repetitions.

9-C. Use Sem-finger. Try the ;p; reach (anchor your J-K-L-fingers close to the home keys and keep elbows in, motionless). Then type lines 7-10 three times.

9-D. Type the note twice.
GOAL: A copy in 1 minute.
Concentrate on P's and X's.

11

9-E. Use F-finger. Try the fbf reach, keeping your Aand S-fingers at home (Dfinger, too, if you can!).
Type lines 12-15 three or more times. Speeding up?

9-F. Use Sem-finger. Try
the ;/; reach (keep your
J-finger at home—and your
K-L-fingers, too, if you
can). Type lines 16 and 17
three times. Gradually
speed up on repetitions.

LESSON

New Keys

#### 9-A. Review the keys you know

led vet ice due kit rim jay aft fan jam for how joy fog cod sow gum jug sum log

#### 9-B. Practise the X key

sss sxs xxx sss sxs xxx sss sxs xxx sxs

sxs six six sxs nix nix sxs fix fix sxs

sxs wax wax sxs tax tax sxs lax lax sxs

sxs fox fox sxs sox sox sxs axe axe sxs

#### 9-C. Practise the P key

7 ;;; ;p; ppp ;;; ;p; ppp ;;; ;p; ppp ;p;
8 ;p; lap lap ;p; nap nap ;p; map map ;p;
9 ;p; pin pin ;p; pen pen ;p; pan pan ;p;
10 ;p; pox pox ;p; pot pot ;p; put put ;p;

#### 9-D. Measure your progress

Dear Rex: Please pay Max for the sixty 8
papers I lost; I can pay you next week. 16

#### 9-E. Practise the B key

fff fbf bbb fff fbf bbb fff fbf bbb fbf
fbf fob fob fbf job job fbf rob rob fbf
fbf bud bud fbf but but fbf bug bug fbf
fbf be, be, fbf box box fbf by, by, fbf

#### 9-F. Practise the (diagonal) key

;;;;/; ///;;;;;/; ///;;;;;/; ///;/; ;/; his/her;/; him/her;/; we/they;/; 9-F, continued. Type lines 18-19 three times. Keep elbows in close and eyes on the copy at all times.

9-G. Measure your control of keys you have practised so far by typing each of the notes twice. GOAL: A copy of note 20 or 21 in 1 minute and a copy of both notes in 2 minutes.

LINE: 40 SPACING: SINGLE GOAL: CONTROL 7, Z, Q, AND HYPHEN STRESS: KEEPING ELBOWS IN

The question mark and hyphen keys are in different positions on various makes of typewriters. Note the position of the key on your typewriter.

10-A. Type lines 1, 2, 3 twice, both times as evenly and unhesitantly as though keeping time to music.

10-B Practise lines 4-7 three or more times.

10-C. Use A-finger. Try the aza reach (keep F-finger at home; curve A-finger tightly, to make the reach to Z easy). Type lines 8-11 three times, keeping your elbows motionless

#### 9-F. Practise the (diagonal) key, continued

- Two kinds of current: the a/c and d/c.
- There is no charge. Mark the bill n/c.

#### 9-G. Measure your progress

WORDS

- Dear Bill: We will plan on your taking five or six boys to the game on Friday.
- Dear Pat: My car may be in the garage; 24

  so I will get Jack to bring those boys. 32



LESSON

10

New Keys

#### 10-A. Review the keys you know

- ask lad met sue jam dig rub hog sir boy
- fog the jet six ice cup gum now via sow
- Rex Ned Von Kay Alf Joe Con Jan Gay Pam

#### 10-B. Practise the R key

- ;;;;;=;;=?;;;?;;;;=;;=?;;?;;;?;
- 5; -; ;?; who? who?; -; ;?; how? how?;?;
- 6 ;-; ;?; why? why? ;-; ;?; you? you? ;?;
- ; ?; Who is there?; ?; Will you see?; ?;

#### 10-C. Practise the 🙎 key

- aaa aza zzz aaa aza zzz aaa aza zzz aza
- 9 aza zip zip aza zig zig aza zag zag aza
- aza zoo zoo aza zed zed aza zee zee aza
- aza buzzers aza zestful aza dizzily aza

Note in 10-H that Hyphen is typed without a space when used as follows: (1) To indicate any word division (as in line 21). (2) To join words in a compound (as in line 22). (3) To indicate a dash. which is made with two hyphens (as in line 23). 10-D. Type the note twice. 10-D. Measure your progress GOAL: A copy in 1 minute. Dear Blaze: Would you and/or Buzz like 12 to hear our new jazz records? Tonight? 2 4 5 10-E. Check your elbow control Q: Is it all right to swing out the next keys. REMEMBER: Keep your elelbows for keys like Q, -, and Z? bows in close, hanging loosely by A: No. If you do, your hands will your sides. Keep your shoulders down be out of position for striking the and your fingers well curved. 10-F. Use Sem finger, Try 10-F. Practise the (hyphen) key ;-; reach, keeping the Jfinger at home. Your K-Lfingers spread and rock ;p; ;p-; ;--; ;p; ;p-; ;--; 13 forward as Sem-finger straightens for long reach ;-; blue-gray ;p- ;-; one-third ;-; to Hyphen. Then type lines 14 13-16 three times each. ;-; one-fifth ;p- ;-; part-time ;-; 15 ;-; left-hand ;p- ;-; one-sixth ;-; 16 10-G. Practise the key 10-G. Use A-finger. Try the aga reach (keep your Ffinger anchored and lift your D-S-fingers only slightly; A-finger stays 17 curled). Then type lines aga aga quit quit aga aga quip quip aga 17-20 three times each. 18 aga aga quiz quiz aga aga quay quay aga 19 aqa quick quickly aqa quiet quietly aqa 20 10-H. Type each note twice. 10-H. Measure your progress GOAL: A copy of each note in 1 minute and a copy of Dear Jacqueline, Do you know the equaany two in 2 minutes. If time permits, take a tion Mr. Zelt quoted? Is it a new one? 2-minute timing: begin with the first note and type straight through the others Dear Zoe, My family is planning for an 22 as far as you can get in 2 minutes. Proofread your eight-day trip to Zion Park next month. work carefully. Do errors indicate that you need special practice typing? Dear Buzz. Was the quiz---the one about 23

UNIT 2

LESSON 10

the mazes--very hard?

4

8

24

32

40

48

Were you amazed?

WORDS

LINE: 40
SPACING: SINGLE
GOAL: STRENGTHEN
CONTROL
STRESS: SHARP,
BOUNCE-OFF STROKES

11-A. Type each line twice. Stress sharp, even strokes.

11-B. Type line 3 or 4 twice, followed by a blank line (return carriage twice).

If you break rhythm, look up, or jam keys on second typing of any line, type that line once more. 3

7

8

14

16

17

18

19

20

21

22

23

Try to maintain a very even, steady pace and to keep your arms and wrists almost motionless—to make reaches FINGER motions, not arm motions.

The dotted lines remind you of the reach-path that you are practising.

11-C. Apply the directions given for 11-B, above.

The vertical lines guide your eyes for grouping the words in phrases. Do not pause when you reach any words in phrases; do not pause when you reach any vertical line.

Lines 14-24 are extremely easy, so easy that you run the risk of jamming keys unless you strike them very sharply. If typebars do jam, untangle them very carefully—never yank! Q W E R T Y U I O P O A S D F G H J K L ; O S M Z X C V B N M , . . ; MATERIAL CONTRACTOR CONTRACTO

11

LESSON

Review

#### 11-A. Review the alphabet keys

kit lid mad net vie why yet zoo aim tax bow fit hug icy jig orb pit quo sir use

#### 11-B. Build accuracy on reach-stroke words

aza azure aza amaze ;/? ball? ;/? hall? aza azure aza amaze k/? ball? k/? hall? dcd coded dcd decoy k,k mask, k,k bank, fvf favor fvf fives jmj major jmj James

fbf abaft fbf fable jnj joins jnj junks fgf fight fgf flags jhj rajah jhj John; ftf after ftf swift jyj delay jyj enjoy

aqa quail aqa quake ;p; prop; ;p; shop;
sws sweet sws swipe lol loose lol slope
ded deeds ded delay kik skill kik kilts
frf fresh frf fruit juj judge juj juror

#### 11-C. Build speed on phrase sequences

is to is to he is to he is to he is to to go to go is to go is to go is to go or do or do or do or do so or do so or do so and for and for and for the and got the got the and got the has had has had has had the has had the man the man may the man may with them with them both

if he if he is if he is if he is

will have will have them will have them came from came from them came from them

Downward reaches

inward reaches

Upward reaches

Twos

Threes

Fours

Setting a tab stop: 1. Clear machine. 2. Space in 5 from left margin setting.

3. Press "tab set." 4. Test setting.

Word-count credit: The word counts in this book credit you 1 word (5 strokes) for each of the ndentations and each of the **EXTRA** carriage returns you must make in timings.

> 11-E. Three steps: 1. Measure your skill; type a double-spaced copy and proofread it.

2. Improve your skill: If you made 5 or more errors in 11-E. repeat 11-B once; but if you made 4 or fewer errors. then repeat 11-C once.

3. Test your skill: Retype the letter once. **GOAL: A complete copy** in 2 minutes or less.

LINE: 40 TAB: 5 SPACING: SINGLE GOAL: REVIEW KEYS; **CORRECT WEAKNESSES** STRESS: EYES ON COPY

12-A. Type each of these lines twice. Eyes on copy!

12-B. Measure your skill and then increase it:

1. Using double spacing and tab-5 indentation, type and proofread a copy of 12-B. Count your errors.

2. If you make 5 or more errors, type lines 4-12 (page 27) twice each and lines 13-21 once each.

3. If you make 4 or fewer errors, type lines 4-12 (page 27) once each and lines 13-21 twice each.

#### 11-D. Learn how to indicate a new paragraph

When a paragraph is double spaced, indent the first word 5 spaces. Use the tabulator for this indentation. Review (page 7) the steps for using the tabulator mechanism.

When a paragraph is single spaced. precede it with 1 blank line. The first word may be either indented 5 spaces or blocked at the margin.

Summary of possibilities:

Dear Mr. Hale.

I do appreciate very much your help in tracking down the list of customers in Kew.

If there is ever a chance that I can repay the favor, do give me a chance to do so. Double spaced, indented

Dear Mr. Hale.

I do appreciate very much your help in tracking down the list of customers in Kew.

If there is ever a chance that I can repay the favor, do give me a chance to do so.

I think that your company will be rather pleased to know that your bid got our order.

Single spaced, indented

Dear Mr. Hale,

I do appreciate very much your help in tracking down the list of customers in Kew.

If there is ever a chance that I can repay the favor, do give me a chance to do so.

I think that your company will be rather pleased to know that your bid got our order.

Single spaced, blocked

WORDS

11-E. Boost and measure your progress

Dear Mr. Jackson. Our club is quite grateful to you, 12 sir, for what you have done to help us. 20 In the next few days we shall send 28 you a gift, very small in size but very 36 big in what it means. 40 2 3 4 - 5

LESSON

#### 12-A. Review the alphabet keys

Clinic Review

move back quit pond girl waxy fish jazz vows joke foxy quiz calm drab nigh tops

12-B. Measure your keyboard control

WORDS My dear Mr. Baker.

I had to stop in the office on the sixth floor today; I saw Mr. Jay there. 20

He told me he had changed his mind and does not plan to give a quiz at the end of the course. 40

3 | 4 | 5 | 6

12-C. Using single spacing, type each line twice if	12-C. Build accuracy on tight motions
you made 5 or more errors in 12-B, but only once if	4 calls backs chalk flax mass balk baa zag Rows 1&2
you made 4 or fewer typing errors in 12-B (page 26).	glass flask shall slag dash glad ask all Row 2
The drills are designed to help you keep your wrists and arms almost motionless	equal plush yells risk owls wish oil was Rows 2&3
(most of the words bring your fingers back to their home-key positions).	bands smash naval jabs sank ball cad bag Rows 1&2
Any time you want a drill to sharpen stroking, turn	flags flash halls sash alas gala sag ash Row 2
to this page and retype lines 6, 9, and 12.	9 usual heels pulls talk desk poll rag ail Rows 2&3
	lacks gnash banks mask sank labs van bad Rows 1&2
	slags slash salad flag lash shag lag has Row 2
	toils speak swish rush yolk wail era old Rows 2&3
12-D. Using single spacing,	12-D. Build speed on phrase sequences
type each line twice if you made 4 or fewer errors	13 if it if it is if it is if it is
in 12-8, but only once if you made 5 or more errors in 12-8 (on page 26).	or if or if it or if it or if it
Do not pause when you come to the vertical lines	if we if we do if we do if we do
—they are simply guides to help you read the copy by	16 are not are not are not yet are not yet. Threes
grouping words for you.	are need are need are need yet
	ask him ask him ask him for ask him for
	get the get the get the one get the one
	they said they said that they said that Fours
	with this with this form with this form
	they wish they wish that they wish that
	1   2   3   4   5   6   7   8
12-E. Set tab stops at the points indicated on the	12-E. Sharpen proficiency in tab-indenting
scale; using the tab by touch, type lines 22-23	22 TAB You TAB You TAB You TAB You
three times. Don't look up!	Well Well Well Well Well
	30 35 40 45 50 55 60 65 70
12-F. To measure progress, type 12-F twice. Use a	12-F. Measure your progress words
tab-5 indentation and double spacing. GOAL: A complete	Dear Mr. Lovejoy:
copy in 2 minutes or less, with 4 or fewer errors.	You asked me to try to get you two 12
Remember to tab-indent the paragraphs without looking up from the book once.	tickets for the Davis Cup Series.
	I have been quite fortunate in securing 26
	two seats in the members' stand, which is 34
	facing the centre court.
	1   2   3   4   5   6   7   8
UNIT 2	LESSON 12 27

LESSON

13

WORDS

27

36

40

#### Unit 3. Skill Development

Skill Drive

13-A.	Type each line twice	,
as	smoothly as you can	

1

2

3

5

7

8

9

10

11

14

CENTRE VERTICALLY STRESS: TOUCH CONTROL

LINE: 50

SPACING: SINGLE

GOAL: LEARN TO

TAB: 5

13-B. To select practice goals, type and proofread a copy. Use single spacing and a tab-5 indentation.

Note that the word count credits you with 1 word (5 strokes) for each extra carriage return (for the blank line before each of the paragraphs) and for each paragraph indentation.

13-C. To boost accuracy, type lines 4-7 three times if you made 5 or more errors in 13-B, but each line twice if you made 4 or fewer errors. Keep your hands from bouncing!

13-D. To increase speed, type lines 8-11 three times if you made 4 or fewer errors in 13-B, but each line twice if you made 5 or more errors. Always tap keys sharply, to keep the typebars from jamming.

13-E. To synchronize the capital-shift motions and eliminate "flying caps," type lines 12-13 three or more times each. Increase speed on repetitions.

13-F. To boost and to measure your skill, type 13-F twice, line for line. GOAL: A complete copy in 2 minutes or less, with 4 or fewer typing errors.

13	-A.	Revie	ew	the	alp	habet	keys	
		-					_	

back dent high joke melt hope quiz rust vows foxy Jack Dave Ruth John Mell Hope Quen Russ Vera Ford

13-B. Measure and improve your keyboard control Jeff King,

The next time you are out this way, try to drop in at our plant.

We are quite worried about our accident rate and hope you will help us look over the hazards to our men.

2 3 4 5 6 7

#### 13-C. Build accuracy on one-hand words

wade join free milk fact look face hull dare hill fare jump stew link wave pull vase hoop rate pink best mill east pony raft hulk ease puny fast lump date only test pump afar oily fads upon draw poll

#### 13-D. Build speed on alternate-hand words

chapel bushel endow angle they lend for the it is profit formal bugle right work duty vow rib or if height dismay their gland than when owl pan do so handle mangle handy giant coal mend lay cut ox of

#### 13-E. Increase efficiency in capitalising

Drew Earl Evan Carl Fred June Kirk Lois Jill Lola
Cora Dick Bill Rita Anne Paul Jane Hank Nate Irma

#### 13-F. Measure your progress

As soon as you can, please find out for us the exact steps in the new Ozite process.

What I have read about it seems to show it may be just what we require for our work.

1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 | 9

LESSON 13

Miss Gray.

28

WORDS

12

21

31

40

UNIT 3

Shortcut to save time in centring the carriage: Before you begin to backspace, set the stop at the centring point; then you can tabulate to that point to centre the carriage.

If you correctly centre the names in the exercise. the letter B in each name will align vertically.

LINE: 50 TAB: 5 AND CENTRE SPACING: SINGLE GOAL: LEARN TO CENTRE HORIZONTALLY STRESS: TOUCH CONTROL

14-A. Type each line twice; keep eyes on the copy.

14-B. To define practice goals, type and proofread a copy of this letter.

Note that you must tab twice in succession to reach the centre, where you begin the name "Jeff King," The double tabmake it without looking upl-counts as 2 words.

14-C. To boost accuracy. type lines 4-7 three times each if you made 5 or more errors in 14-B, but twice each if you made 4 or less typing errors in 14-B.

5

6

8

9

10

11

14-D. To increase speed, type lines 8-11 three or more times each if you had 4 or fewer errors in 14-B. but twice each if you had 5 or more errors in 14-B.

#### 13-G. Learn to centre horizontally

To centre words across the page:

1. Set the carriage at the centre point of the paper.

2. Find the backspace key in the upper left or right of the keyboard. This key is ordinarily controlled by the nearest little finger; but, on a manual machine, it is better to use the thumb on the backspace key when using it for centring.

3. Say the letters and spaces of the words in pairs, pressing and releasing the backspace key one time after you say each pair of strokes.

Caution: You will often have a letter left over after calling the pairs; do not backspace for this letter.

4. Type the words. They should appear in the middle of the paper. PRACTICE. Centre these names.

Ralph Tolberts Helen Debolt Kathrum Robinson Mary Lee Busch Joseph F. Bentley John Thomas Philbertson, Jr.

LESSON

14

36

40

Skill Drive

#### 14-A. Review the alphabet keys

tab vow lag zip fox ham bed irk joy quo act an so jobs vary zone flax lone milk crew quit digs help

14-B. measure and improve your keyboard control	WORDS
Mr. Queen,	2
	3
Thank you for inviting me to stop in at	12
your plant. I expect to be able to do so on	21
Monday and will do my best to see what risks	30
or hazards I can detect.	35

→ TAB -TAB Jeff King. 2

#### 14-C. Build accuracy on double-letter words

14 D. Manager and Improve your backs and control

grammarian succeeds powwows apples radii burr add assistants quitters vacuums suffer guess ebbs baa bookkeeper withhold flivver jammed dizzy eggs inn staggering possible process supper fluff been odd

#### 14-D. Build speed on phrase sequences

to see to see to see him to see him to see him at are you are you free are you free are you free to to show to show us show us their to show us their have been been able have been able have been able 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8

UNIT 3

LESSON 14

29

14-E. To sharpen your carriage returns, type each word on a separate line: repeat the drill. this time indenting each word 5 spaces. If your machine is manual, type line 13 before line 12.

14-F. To increase and to measure your typing skill, type this letter twice.

GOAL: A complete copy in 2 minutes or less, with 4 or fewer typing errors.

Remember to double-tab to the name of the writer.

14-G. Centring and "all capping" are two display techniques that all typists use. Use the tab to recentre the carriage; double space.

LINE: 50 TAB: 5 AND CENTRE SPACING: SINGLE GOAL: IMPROVE SKILL AND CENTRING STRESS: TOUCH

CONTROL

15-A. Each line twice, with almost perfect rhythm.

15-B. To pinpoint your practice goals, type and proofread a copy of 15-B.

Remember to double-tab to the signature position.

If you do complete this letter in 2 minutes, what is your average speed? 14-E. Increase efficiency in returning carriage

will bill Jake Joan Mark Kaye Dell Sara Rita They pour miss Dana Walt Bill Ford Miss Jory Mrs. Lane

14-F. Measure your progress

Mr. Glenn.

I have been able to make a date for the man from the Ozite firm to show us their new processes. Will you be free to see him at a quarter to four next Monday?

Jane Gray. → TAB TAB 1 7

LOCK

12

13

14

#### 14-G. Learn to type all capitals

To type all the letters of a word or group of words in capitals:

1. Press the shift lock. It is above one or both shift keys.

2. Type the word or words.

3. Release the lock by touching the opposite shift key.

CAUTION. Do not forget to release the lock whenever a stroke that cannot be typed in capitals (a hyphen, for example) appears among the capitalized letters. Why?

PRACTICE. Centre horizontally:

A Report by Earl Carr on the OZITE PROCESS Newly Developed by the OZITE-PARKER COMPANY MELBOURNE.

VIC.

LESSON

WORDS

2

12

21

30

36 37

41

WORDS

3

4

13

22

31

37 38

42

Skill Drive

15-A. Review the alphabet keys

ply jam keg cot big her fox sat zoo que vied know many spur wove back quit hazy deft exit high jolt

15-B. Measure and improve your keyboard control Dear Mr. Case.

I wish to express my thanks now for the time you gave me on Thursday. I realize how busy you are, sir; and I am grateful for the quarter hour that you gave me.

5

Jay White 1 7 6

UNIT 3

LESSON 15

30

15-C. To strengthen your accuracy; type lines 4-7 three times if you made 5 or more errors in 15-B, but twice each if you made 4 or fewer mistakes.

Δ

5

6

7

8

9

10

11

12

13

1.5

16

17

18

19

20

15-D. To speed up your key stroking, type lines 8-11 twice each if you made 5 or more errors in 15-B, but three times if you made 4 or fewer typing errors.

15-E. To develop sharper space-bar strokes, type lines 12-14 three times—once very slowly and then twice more, to pick up a faster and faster stroke.

15-F. To increase and to measure your skill, type this letter twice. GOAL: A copy in 2 minutes or less, with 4 or fewer errors.

15-G. There are 10 x 6 = 60 lines on a full sheet of paper. There are 30 lines on a half sheet.

Line 1
Line 2
Line 3
Line 4
Line 5
Line 6

"CENTRE" CHECK: To see
whether you correctly
centre the work vertically,
fold the paper, top to
bottom, and make a crease
across the centre. The
crease should come close
to the point indicated by
the arrow. Does it?

#### 15-C. Build accuracy on double-reach words

gr groan grown growl grope grape grade graze gray hu hurry hurts hubby hush, hunts hulks human hull rt smart heart chart start quart darts apart cart my enemy hammy Sammy dummy rummy gummy tummy army 15-D. Build speed on rock-reach words

at plate crate orate float that flat neat pat hat ly dully fully sully silly July only lily sly fly ag again snags flags stage cage crag slag jag lag py happy nippy wispy pylon copy pyro pyre pyx spy 15-E. Increase efficiency in using space bar

b c d e f g h i j k l m n o p q r s t u v w x y z We are to go to the shop as soon as we can do so. He tried . . . tried very hard . . . but he lost.

4 5 6 7

15-F. Measure your progress

Dear Vic,

Our group will meet at a quarter to six Mondays to plan the kind and size of project the club will do this year. I hope that you will plan to be there with us.

Bob Grant.

#### 15-G. Learn to centre vertically

3

If you have not already done so, study the section on "Vertical Spacing" on page 8.

PROBLEMS. On what line of a full page of paper would you begin typing to centre: (a) 26 single-spaced lines? (b) 25 single-spaced lines? (c) 12 double-spaced lines?

On what line of a half page would you begin typing to centre: (d) 21 single-spaced lines? (e) 18 single-spaced lines? (f) 12 double-spaced lines? (g) 8 triple-spaced lines?

PRACTICE. Centre this display on a half sheet of paper. Centre each line horizontally. Use double spacing.

The Next Meeting of
THE WOODLAWN BUSINESS CLUB

CENTRE Will Be Held

OCTOBER SIX :: THREE-THIRTY :: ROOM NINE Members Only

31

WORDS

2

3

12

21

30

37

38 42

LESSON 15

Skill Drive

6

LINE: 50 TAB: CENTRE SPACING: SINGLE GOAL: EXTEND CENTRING SKILL STRESS: TOUCH CONTROL

16-A. Type each line twice; use very sharp strokes.

1

2

3

16-B. To target practice goals, type and proofread a copy on a 40-space line.

16-C-D. To reinforce skill, type lines 4-7 three times each and lines 8-11 twice each if you made 5 or more errors in 16-B; but if you made 4 or fewer errors, then type lines 4-7 twice each and lines 8-11 three times each. Eyes on copy!

16-E. To improve your touch control of the shift lock and release, type lines 12-13 three times.

16-F. To improve and to measure your skill, type two copies on a 40-space line. GOAL: A complete copy in 2 minutes (start with carriage centred) with 4 or fewer mistakes.

Remember to tab-indent to the centre to position the name of the writer. 16-A. Review the alphabet keys

the lap vex bag ask wig car jet qua fed zoo no my silk whim quiz five lock jade oxen cafe type brig

16-B. Measure and improve your keyboard control WORDS CARL VANCE will explain the unique new Ozite chalk 15 process in the Board Room at three next 23 All those who wish to hear his Friday. 31 talk are free to plan to do so. 37

> Kane Glenn. TAB-> 41 1 2 5 6

16-C. Build accuracy on double-stroke words

sw sweep sweet sweat swear swap swat swab swim sw lo loose lords longs lower loaf load lore love lo de delay demon dense delve deny desk deal dent de ki kinds kilts kitty kings kits kite kick kiln ki

16-D. Build speed on alternate-hand words

such they hand half soap held mane naps dusk amen firm clan diem when pair with down roam curl girl rich hang clay wish paid lake land fork fuel make 10 duty coal clam disk fish cork dock flap duel cozy

16-E. Increase efficiency in using the shift lock

The TWO men from HILL-AGE want two MORE meetings. Get ANOTHER jar of HI-SPEED, the SHINE-UP powder. 13

16-F. Measure your progress

WE REGRET 6 to tell you that Carl Vance was injured 15 quite badly when a box of Ozite blew up 23 in his car en route to see us. We will 31 not plan a new meeting date. 37 TAR Kane Glenn. 41

7 | 8 5 -1

14

WORDS

IDEA: To save time and paper, crease a sheet of paper across the centre, side to side. Type Practice 1 on the top half of one side, for practice in centring on half sheets: and type Practice 2 on the opposite full side, for practice in centring on a full sheet of paper.

In Practice 2, remember to count 1 blank line between the double-spaced lines.

LINE: 50 TAB: CENTRE SPACING: SINGLE GOAL: EXTEND SKILL STRESS: ARM CONTROL

17-A. Type lines 1 and 2 twice, with smooth-asmusic rhythm each time.

17-B. To increase skill and to target your practice goals, type and proofread a copy of this letter. Try to finish it in 2 minutes.

17-C. Boost your accuracy by typing lines 4-7 three times each if you made 5 or more errors in 17-B or twice each if you made only 4 or fewer errors.

17-D. Increase speed by: typing lines 8-11 three times each if you made 4 or fewer errors in 17-B or twice each if you made 5 or more typing errors.

#### 16-G. Learn to centre paragraph copy

Announcements to be circulated among a staff or posted on a bulletin board are usually centred both ver-

tically and horizontally.

1. Vertical centring is by steps you know: (a) Count the lines the display will fill, (b) subtract them from the lines available on the paper, and (c) split the difference. To centre the single-spaced display in 16-F on a half sheet, for example: 30-8=22; and  $22 \div 2=11$ , the line where typing begins.

2. Horizontal centring: To determine where to set the left margin stop, select an average-length line and backspace from the middle of the paper enough to centre that line.

PRACTICE 1. Centre on a half sheet the announcement in 16-B. Use single spacing. Leave 1 blank line before and after the body of the display.

PRACTICE 2. Centre on a full sheet the announcement in 16-F. Use double spacing. Leave 2 blank lines before and after the body of the display.

LESSON

Skill Drive

## 17-A. Review the alphabet keys

joy irk quo ham bed lag fox zip vow bat act no so zone vary jobs help quit digs crew milk lone flax

### 17-B. Measure and improve your keyboard control Dear Mr. Vance.

WORDS 3

13

22

31

40 41

44

We are glad to learn that you have recovered from the explosion and will be in to see us. However, our many interests in Ozite cannot be revived by all the eloquence in the world.

TAB-

2

3

4

5

0

10

Kane Glenn. - 1

17-C. Build accuracy on outside reaches

az blaze amaze craze fazed lazy daze gaze haze az 1; nail; bail; fail; mail; ail; oil; ill; all; 1;

qa quart quack quail quake quay quad aqua Iraq qa 6 op opera opens chops slope hope mope stop shop op

## 17-D. Build speed on different phrase rhythms

he did he and he put he may he saw he got he told can he may he and he for he did he say he for him he will he says he gave he said he took he is the when he that he wish he sure he then he for he is 17-E. To increase your concentration power: Omitting the word "no" wherever it occurs, type each line twice. All lines should end up at exactly the same point.

12

13

15

17-F. To encourage and to measure your skill, type this letter twice. GOAL: A complete copy in 2 minutes or less, with 4 or fewer typing errors in your copy.

Centring a block of lines is much like centring a paragraph. The difference:

To centre a block, you centre the longest line in the block; but to centre a paragraph, you centre the average full line instead of the longest line. The difference may matter.

Could each line in a list be centred individually? Yes, but doing so takes about three times as long as it does to block-centre the same group of lines.

LINE: 50
TAB: 5 AND CENTRE
SPACING: SINGLE
GOAL: INCREASE SKILL
STRESS: TOUCH
CONTROL

18-A. Type lines 1-3 two times, as smoothly as you can each time. Set a good pace on easy line 1; then try to sustain it on the harder lines that follow.

### 17-E. Increase attention by a concentration drill

is if it in no at ax as am ah aw ad no by my me no pa ma ha no ok oh or ow ox of on no el em et en no be me he we re no us up pi no do so lo ho go to no

#### 17-F. Measure your progress

Dear Mr. Vance,

I admit that I am quite impressed by the way you refuse to give up on Ozite. You are one exceptional salesman. How would you like to join OUR staff and sell OUR products?

Kane Glenn.

1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |

### 17-G. Learn to block-centre a group of lines

When several lines or words are to be listed, centre them as a block: (a) Pick the longest item; (b) backspace to centre that item and set the margin stop at the point to which you backspace; and (c) type the list, with each word beginning at the margin stop.

PRACTICE 1. Block-centre the adjacent display on a half sheet of paper. Use single spacing. Leave 2 blank lines below the title.

practice 2. Block-centre the adjacent display on a full sheet of paper. Use double spacing. Leave 2 blank lines below the title.

#### METHODS OF DISPLAY TYPING

Aligning
Block Centring
Blocking
Capitalising
Extra Spacing
Horizontal Centring
Indenting
Pivoting
Spread Centring
Typing All Capitals
Underscoring

LESSON

WORDS

3

13

22

31

39

40

43

18

Skill Drive

### 18-A. Review the alphabet keys

pox him beg jot zip via sin ask fed cry qua lo we part view frog next dime just quit cabs yolk haze Quickly pick up the box with five dozen gum jars.

1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 | 9 | 10

18-B. To define practice goals, type and proofread a copy. Remember to tab once for the paragraph indentation and twice for the writer's signature.	18-B. Measure and improve your keyboard control  Dear Miss Queen,
	It was kind of you to correct the index to our club handbook for us. The job needed to be done. All the men realise what a fine task you did and are very grateful.
	Paul J. West  1   2   3   4   5   6   7   8   9
18-C. To boost accuracy, type lines 5-8 three times each if you made 5 or more errors in 18-B, but only twice each if you made 4 or fewer errors in 18-B.	five high worm quid back lazy boys axle join port mink dove taxi jump bowl size figs hour quit clay silk daze hymn upon text rave flag wick aqua jobs band gave rest quip lazy joke from axis what race
18-D. To boost your speed, type lines 9-12 three times each if you made 4 or less errors in 18-B, but twice each if you made 5 or more typing errors in 18-B.	work such them city dial hand pans maid held pays both than make with keys duel soap form half dusk when mane town maps form lake roam dorm lamb them down firm turn duty auto wish goal paid half rush
18-E. To improve your control of the hyphen, type lines 13 and 14 two times each—by touch!	The blue-green mat is the most up-to-date design. The shadow—that of a man, I believe—faded away.
18-F. To increase and to measure your skill, type this note twice. GOAL: A complete copy, with 4 or fewer errors, in 2 minutes or less. How many times will you use the tab?	18-F. Measure your progress  Dear Miss Queen,  The men in the club believe they should extend more than just thanks to you for your fixing the index for us. We are sending you a bonus prize of a small gift.
	Paul J. West.  1   2   3   4   5   6   7   8   9

The shortcut method of centring works because it is really the same as the regular method—except for saying "space" after each letter (or space between the words) to make a pair of strokes for which you then backspace one time. If you do the practice exercises correctly, the letter E aligns vertically.

18-G. Learn to centre spread-out words

To spread words for extra display impact, leave 1 space between letters and 3 spaces between words. To centre a spread line, use the standard backspace-centring method (13-G) or use this shortcut: From the centre, backspace once for each space except the last that the line would occupy if it were not spread out.

PRACTICE 1. Using the standard method, spread-centre these lines.
PRACTICE 2. Using the shortcut method, spread-centre these lines.

A T T E N T I O N S P E C I A L S U P P E R M E N U T H E E N D LINE: 50
SPACING: SINGLE
GOAL: CONTROL 1,
2, 3, AND 4
STRESS: ANCHOR KEYS

Unit 4. The Number Keys

19

Number Keys

Some machines have a "1" key on the top row, which is controlled by A-finger.

On other typewriters, the small letter L is used as the "1" and is controlled by L-finger, of course.

19-A. Type each line twice. Set a fast pace on line 1; hold the pace on line 2.

19-B. If you have a 1 key on your machine, control it with A-finger (keep F-finger anchored). If not, use the small letter L as the 1. Type lines 3-5 three or more times each.

19-C. Use S-finger. Try the sw2s reach (keep your F-finger at home). Type lines 6-8 three times.

19-D. Type lines 9-10 two times. GOAL: A complete copy of both lines in 1 minute, with eyes kept on copy and with no errors.

19-E. Use D-finger. Try the de3d reach (keep your A- or F-finger at home which is easier?). Type lines 11-13 three times.

19-F. Use F-finger. Try the fr4f reach (keep your A-finger at home). Type lines 14-16 three times.



### 19-A. Review the alphabet keys

Few men can say the lazy boy can run his car far.

John will keep the six dogs very quiet this week.

# 19-B. Practise the 11 key

agla agla alla alla alal alal all lll and lll, lll

11 arts 11 axes 11 aims 11 alms 11 aces 1.11 1:11

We need 11 pairs of size 11 shoes for the 11 men.

# 19-C. Practise the 2 key

6 sw2s sw2s s22s s22s s2s2 s2s2 all 222 and 112.122

7 22 sons 22 sums 22 seas 22 sips 22 suns 2.22 2:22

The 12 men and the 22 boys played 122 full games.

## 19-D. Measure your progress

of the 122 who paid, only 11 or 12 were children.

10 About 112 caught the 12:12 train on Track No. 21.

# 19-E. Practise the 3 key

de3d de3d d33d d33d d3d3 d3d3 all 333 and 123,123

33 dads 33 dips 33 dues 33 dots 33 dogs 3.13 3:13

Did the 3 men catch 31 or 33 fish in the 13 days?

## 19-F. Practise the 4 key

14 fr4f fr4f f44f f4f4 f4f4 all 444 and 123,441

15 44 furs 44 fins 44 fish 44 fell 44 flew 4.14 4:14

The 44 boys lost only 14 of their 144 golf games.

19-G. With machine set for double spacing, type each of the lines twice. GOAL: To retype all lines once each in 2 minutes or less. with 4 or fewer errors, and without looking up.

17

18

19

20

19-G. Measure your progress

- 1. Of the 43 persons attending, 34 placed orders.
- 2. The orders of the 34 came to about 112 pounds.
- 3. Of the 34 persons, 12 ordered 2 or more boxes.
- 4. About 12 of the 34 asked us to ship the candy.

3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8

LINE: 50 TAB: 5 AND CENTRE SPACING: SINGLE GOAL: INCREASE CONTROL OF 1, 2, 3. AND 4 STRESS: TOUCH CONTROL



Number Review

LESSON

WORDS

44

20-A. Type lines 1-3 two times; then repeat line 3 until you can type it without pausing once.

20-A. Review the keys you know

Joe and the six new men may now quit for the day. Eve will come back when they play that maze game. To get 111, add up 1 and 11 and 22 and 33 and 44.

20-B. To improve and test your control of numbers you now know, type a copy, line for line and double spaced, and proofread it.

Use the tab for indenting and positioning the name of the writer. Remember: each use of the tabulator is counted as 1 word.

20-B. Measure and improve your keyboard control Dear Mr. Quigley,

If we could get the six crews in train-13 ing by May 3 or 4 instead of June 1 or 2, we might have a chance to take first prize this 31 Does May 3 or 4 seem to be too early? year. 40 Ed Steele.

3 4 5 6 7 8

20-C-D-E. To improve skill, type lines 5-13 (continuing on page 38) twice each.

Then repeat twice more each one of the following:

- (a) Lines 5-7 if you made any number error in 20-B.
- (b) Lines 8-10 if you made more than 4 errors in 20-B.
- (c) Lines 11-13 if you made no figure errors and had 4 or fewer errors in 20-B.

20-C. Build accuracy on the number keys

May 11 and 12, May 12 and 13, then May 13 and 14. 5

May 21 and 22, May 22 and 23, then May 23 and 24. 6

May 11 or 11th May, May 12 or 12th May, May 13.

20-D. Build accuracy on the alphabet keys

prize might quite jury deft loan back fix saw eve 8 exact dozen quart evil upon whom jack say beg fun 9

every seize equip echo bang next walk job mud for 10

20-E. Note directions on page 37. Try to hold your typing at a steady pace, though words get longer.

20-F. To bolster and to measure your typing skill (on numbers particularly), type the letter twice, line for line and double spaced. GOAL: A complete copy in 2 minutes or less, with 4 or fewer errors.

LINE: 50
TAB: 5 AND CENTRE
SPACING: SINGLE
GOAL: CONTROL 7,
8, 9, AND 0
STRESS: TOUCH
CONTROL

21-A. Type lines twice; speed up on second copy.

21-B. Use J-finger. Try the ju7j reach (L-Semfingers anchored); type lines 4-6 three times. Note use of / in making a fraction (in line 5).

21-C. Use K-finger. Try
the ki8k reach (with Semfinger anchored); type
lines 7-9 three times.
Note no space after the
period between small-letter
initials (in line 9).

21-D. Type each line twice. GOAL: A complete copy of both lines in 1 minute or less, without looking up.

UNIT 4

#### 20-E. Build speed on alternate-hand words

it for map fuel they pane wish forms panel chapel of aid but also body form hand spend works visual by men she paid vial then dove visit handy usurps

## 20-F. Measure your progress

WORDS

Dear Ed,

11

12

13

1.4

1

8

I think that May 3 or 4 is a bit early, but perhaps the six crews could begin indoor work then and strike the water about May 21, 22, or 23. The prize idea sounds very good.

Fred Quigley.



LESSON

2

43

21

Number Keys

### 21-A. Review the keys you know

Zoe can pay you the new tax but may ask for help.

Only four boys got done when Joel gave that quiz.

To get 123, add up 1 and 44 and 23 and 34 and 21.

# 21-B. Practise the 7 key

4 ju7j ju7j j77j j7j7 j7j7 you 777 for 123,477

5 77 jugs 77 jars 77 jigs 77 jets 77 jogs 7/17 7:17

on June 7, the 7 men left Camp 7 on the 7:17 bus.

# 21-C. Practise the 8 key

ki8k ki8k k88k k88k k8k8 k8k8 irk 888 for 123,478

88 kits 88 keys 88 kids 88 inks 88 inns 8/18 8:18

Train No. 188 departs at 11:18 a.m. or 12:18 p.m.

### 21-D. Measure your progress

of the 178 who paid, only 37 or 38 were children.

About 187 caught the 12:47 train on Track No. 18.

1 2 3 4 5 6 7

IN ABBREVIATIONS: No space after the period between small letters: a.m., p.m., c.o.d., f.o.b., etc.

One space after the period between capital letters: A. M., P. M.,

21-E. Use L-finger. Try the lo9I reach (keep the J-finger anchored). Type lines 12-14 three times. In line 13, note use of / in making a fraction.

21-F. Use Sem-finger. Try the ;p0; reach (J-finger anchored). Type lines 15-17 three times each. In line 17, note spacing between capital letters.

21-G. To increase and to measure your skill (on the numbers particularly), type the letter twice, line for line and double spaced. GOAL: A complete copy in 2 minutes or less, with 4 or fewer errors.

18

19

21-H. This assignment is optional but worth doing, for it reviews four things that are required in the test on pages 44 and 45:

(1) Spread centring.
(2) Horizontal centring.
(3) Vertical centring.

(4) Block centring (if you are wise and do not centre names individually).

Centre this announcement on a half sheet of paper; use single spacing. Leave 2 blank lines under the all-capitals title.



# 21-E. Practise the 9 key

12 lo91 lo91 l991 l991 l919 all 999 for 234,789
13 99 lots 99 lids 99 laws 99 logs 99 less 9/19 9:19
14 In 1919, there were 199 men in each of 19 lodges.

# 21-F. Practise the O key

;p0; ;p0; ;00; ;00; ;0;0 dip 000 for 347,890 10 pegs 10 pins 10 play 10 paid 10 push 1/10 1:10 Meet them at 10:00 A. M. or 1:00 P. M. for lunch.

#### 21-G. Measure your progress

Dear Mr. Quigley.

I have arranged for the six crews to do indoor drills from May 4 until May 17 or 18, with May 19 or 20 for hitting the lake; they will be ready for the prize meet on July 23.

Ed Steele.

21-H. Optional review of centring

1 2 3 4

ANNOUNCE MENT V3

The Annual Banquet of The Business Club will be held on December 10 at 7:00 p.m. in the Silver Room of the Hotel Chevron.

Tickets are four dollars each and may be CENTRE-obtained from these committee members:

John King, Chairman Maxwell Gilbert Holly Anne Parker

Reservations should be made on or before November 24. Members are urged to make their reservations as early as possible. WORDS

13

22

31

40

LINE: 50
TAB: 5 AND CENTRE
SPACING: SINGLE
GOAL: INCREASE
CONTROL OF 7, 8,
9, AND 0
STRESS: TOUCH
CONTROL; CORRECT
POSTURE

22-A. Type each line twice; then repeat once more if you break rhythm on any line. Sitting properly?

22-B. To inventory your controls (particularly of numbers), type a double-spaced copy; proofread it.

Before starting, locate the three points where you use the tabulator—by touch!

22-C-D-E. To improve skill, type lines 5-16 twice each. Then repeat twice more one of the following:

- (a) Lines 5-7 if you made any figure error in 22-B.
- (b) Lines 8-11 if you made more than 4 errors in 22-B.
- (c) Lines 12-16 if you made no figure errors and had 4 or fewer errors in 22-B.

Do you find it difficult to concentrate? Then, try this: Retype lines 12-16, typing the words in reverse order—last word, next-to-last, etc. Makes you alert!



LESSON

WORDS

2

44

Number Review

#### 22-A. Review the keys you know

- Mel and his boy may get our back pay for one day.
- That next quiz will have just five more new jobs.
- The 23 men and 40 boys ate 90 apples and 78 pies.

# 22-B. Measure and improve your keyboard control

Dear Jim,

It may be November 27 or 28 before I am

sure of the exact number of dinners to order

for the banquet. The size of the group will

be between 190 and 200, I believe, as it was

last year.

John King.

## 22-C. Build accuracy on the number keys

- November 27, 28, 29, or 30 and December 13 or 14.
- 6 Look for Invoices No. 3900, 3977, 3988, and 3999.
- We must read pages 171-178, 181-189, and 191-200.

## 22-D. Build accuracy on one-hand words

- aware imply extra holy acre loom case hip bad ill great union trade polo gave kink save joy car you
- refer knoll after milk draw only safe non age mum
- grade jolly exact upon area join data ink tax him

## 22-E. Build speed on alternate-hand words

- an cot due city form gown idle their firms social is fit got keys mane risk work goals audit profit
- us hem bit yams duty fuel sign fight usual bushel
- do jam key busy with down them gowns widow formal
- if own sue born span diem town theme shame lament

22-F. To Increase and to measure your skill, type this letter twice. GOAL: A copy in 2 minutes, with 4 or fewer typing errors. It is permissible to practise any troublesome words between timings.

22-F. Measure your progress

Dear John:

18

3

8

10

11

Mr. Blazer tells me that we can have up to December 7 for an exact count on the banquet, with final figures on December 8. Can we, I hope, push sales over the 200 mark to, say, about 210?

Jim.

1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 | 9

LINE: 50
SPACING: SINGLE
GOAL: CONTROL ½, ¼,
5, AND 6
STRESS: TOUCH
CONTROL

The '½" and "¼" keys are not located in the same position on every make of typewriter. If your machine is different from this keyboard chart check marginal notes.

23-A. Type each line twice; then repeat once more if you faiter (break rhythm, lose place in copy, stall) in the second typing.

\*23-B. Use Sem-finger. Try the ; ½; reach (with your J-finger anchored and the other fingers spreading). Type lines 4-6 three times.

On some typewriters the  $\frac{1}{2}$  key is located on the shift of f.

\*23-C. The ¼ is shift of ½ and is controlled by Semfinger. Try the; ½ ¼; reach. Then type lines 7-8 three times, steadily not rapidly.

If on your typewriter the  $\frac{1}{4}$  key is located on the shift of the  $\frac{3}{4}$  key type lines 8-9.

\*23-D. Type the sentences twice each—once straight through and once with this GOAL: To finish each of the sentences in 1 minute; with no number errors.

\*NOTE: If your machine does not have a ½-1/4 key, you must construct the fractions (see note at top of page 42).



23-A. Review the keys you know

Max did not run for our team but did get his cup. Jack told them that your last quiz was very hard. Adding 13 and 43 and 10 and 78 and 90 totals 234.

23-B. Practise the key

 $;\frac{1}{2};$   $;\frac{1}{2};$   $;\frac{1}{2};$   $;\frac{1}{2};$   $;\frac{1}{2};$   $;\frac{1}{2};$   $;\frac{1}{2};$   $;\frac{1}{2};$   $;\frac{1}{2};$  pay;  $;\frac{1}{2};$  mile;  $;\frac{1}{2};$  hour;  $;\frac{1}{2};$  week Yes, 4 is  $;\frac{1}{2};$  of 8,  $;\frac{1}{2};$  is  $;\frac{1}{2};$  of 9, and 7 is  $;\frac{1}{2};$  of 14. He worked  $;\frac{1}{2};$  hours in May and  $;\frac{1}{2};$  hours in June.

23-C. Practise the weekey

 $;\frac{1}{24};$   $;\frac{1}{24};$   $;\frac{1}{4};\frac{1}{4}$   $;\frac{1}{4};\frac{1}{4}$   $;\frac{1}{4};\frac{1}{4}$  pay;  $\frac{1}{4}$  mile;  $\frac{1}{4}$  hour;  $\frac{1}{4}$  week Yes, 2 is  $\frac{1}{4}$  of 8,  $2\frac{1}{4}$  is  $\frac{1}{4}$  of 9, and 7 is  $\frac{1}{4}$  of 28.  $;\frac{3}{4}\frac{1}{4};$   $;\frac{3}{4}\frac{1}{4};$   $\frac{1}{4};\frac{1}{4}$   $\frac{1}{4}$  pay;  $\frac{1}{4}$  mile;  $\frac{1}{4}$  hour;  $\frac{1}{4}$  week

23-D. Measure your progress

Please order 10 more of size  $10\frac{1}{2}$ , 28 more of size  $28\frac{1}{2}$ , 39 more of size  $39\frac{1}{2}$ , and 4 more of size  $47\frac{1}{2}$ . Then ask for 10 more of size  $10\frac{1}{4}$ , 28 more of size  $28\frac{1}{4}$ , 39 more of size  $39\frac{1}{4}$ , and 7 more of size  $47\frac{1}{4}$ .

LESSON 23

41

WORDS

11

20

38

41

44

LESSON

Number Keys

UNIT 4

In a mixed number, leave
1 space between the whole
number and the fraction
when the fraction is made
with a diagonal. If one
fraction must be made with
a diagonal, use a diagonal
with all fractions that
are in the same sentence.

23-E. Use F-finger. Try the f5f reach (with the Afinger anchored); type lines 12-14 three times. See note above concerning fractions in line 14.

13

14

16

18

23-F. Use J-finger. Try the jy6j reach (with Semfinger at home); then type lines 15-17 three times. Can you make reach to 6 without moving your arm?

23-G. Type a complete copy with this GOAL: To finish in 2 minutes or less, with no number errors and not more than 4 other errors. Then centre a copy on a half sheet of paper.

NOTE: When you type any enumeration, the periods after the numbers must line up. The typist must remember to check whether the enumeration includes two-digit numbers; if it does, one-digit numbers must be indented 1 space.

LINE: 50
TAB: 5 AND CENTRE
SPACING: SINGLE
GOAL: INCREASE
NUMBER CONTROL
STRESS: KEY-STROKE
PRECISION

24-A. Type each line twice.
You should easily finish
each line in ½ minute.



# 23-E. Practise the 5 key

f55f f55f f5f5 f5f5 5 falls 5 fires 5 folks 5 red 55 fell 55 find 55 fewer 55 fix 55 fuss 5/55 5:55 The answer to No. 155 is either 55 1/2 or 55 2/5.

# 23-F. Practise the 6 key

jy6j jy6j j66j j6j6 6 jays 6 jumps 6 jugs 6 jades 66 join 66 jump 66 more 66 must 66 have 1/66 1:16 We shall need 36 pencils or 6 pens for the 6 men.

23-G. Measu	re yo	ur progress			,	WORDS
	WAY	S TO DISPLAY TYPING				5
		Aligning				. 8
		Block Centring	-			12
To align the	3.	Blocking				15
periods, space in once before		Capitalising		. ,	,	18
typing numbers 1 through 9.	5.	Extra Spacing				22
T through 5.	6.	Horizontal Centring				27
	7.	Indenting				30
	8.	Pivoting				. 32
	9.	Spread Centring				. 36
		Typing All Capitals				41
		Underscoring				44

LESSON

24

Number Review

## 24-A. Review the keys you know

3 4 1

- She may quit her job the day you get her new car.
- Buzz will pack your five bags when her taxi goes.
- I dialed rooms 10, 28, and 39; he rang 47 and 56.

5

7

6

LESSON 24

24-B. To define practice	
goals, type and proofread	24-B. Measure and improve your keyboard control words
a double-spaced copy. See whether you can complete	Dear Jim,
it in 2 minutes or less.	As at December 3, our ticket sales come 11
	to 187. Holly Anne has 14 or 15 requests on 20
	hand, and Max has 6 or 7 more. These add up 29
	to 207 or 209. The 210 victory goal will be 38
	realized. 40
	John King. 44
	1   2   3   4   5   6   7   8   9
24-C-D-E. To réinforce your skill, type lines 5-	24-C. Build accuracy on the number keys
13 twice each; repeat	The total of 10, 28, 39, 47, and 56 is about 180.
twice more each one (or more) of the following:	Now, please total 10 and 28 and 39 and 47 and 56.
(a) Lines 5-7 if you made any figure error in 24-B.	The sum of 10, 28, 39, 47, and 56 is exactly 180.
(b) Lines 8-10, if you made	
more than 4 errors in 24-B. (c) Lines 11-13 if you made	24-D. Build accuracy on alphabetic word lines
no figure errors and had 4 or fewer errors in 24-B.	8 only view drag back taxi jump left helm size quip
0, 10, 10, 10, 10, 10, 10, 10, 10, 10, 1	hazy quit junk very flax grab clip spot weed mane
	next bowl limp zero vice hunk good quay from just
	24 E. Build speed on fluore abuthmic phages
	24-E. Build speed on fluent, rhythmic phrases
	have firm   goal will   for you   add our   as of   up to a
	sure wish make this and has did you or if to be a
	have sold when they ask the you get if it is to a
24-F. To increase and to measure your skill, type	24-F. Measure your progress words
this letter twice—double spaced. Do not look up as	Dear Jim, 2
you type it. GOAL: A copy in 2 minutes or less, with	We have sold 194 tickets and have firm,
4 or fewer typing errors.	extra requests for 15, to total 209. I do 20
	wish we could tell Mr. Blazer to make up the 29
	210 you wanted. I do hope, you have YOUR 38
	tickets?
	John King.
	1   2   3   4   5   6   7   8   9
24-G. Centre a double- spaced copy vertically and	24-G. Review centring
horizontally on a half sheet of paper. Line 15 is	ADMIT ONE
to be spread. Use this year's date, not 196	To the Annual Banquet of
y 22. 3 date; 1/01 830 1	THE BUSINESS CLUB
	December 10, 196-, at 7:00 p.m.
	SILVER ROOM HOTEL CHEVRON

LESSON 24

UNIT 4

#### Test 1-A

2-MINUTE WRITING ON PARAGRAPHS Paper: half foolscap

Line: 50
Tab: 5
Spacing: double
Start: machine set;
carriage at margin
Grade: box below
SI: 1.19—easy

#### 2-MINUTE SPEED WITHIN 4 ERRORS\*

40.up wam

S	re made, peed on v efore the	vhat	is	ty	pe	ed
	If more t					
	20-24 wa	m .		٠.		D
	25-34 wa	m .		. 4		C
	35-39 wa	m .				8

#### Test 1-B

10-MINUTE WRITING ON AN ENUMERATION Paper: half foolscap

Line: 50
Tab: 5, centre
Spacing: double
Start: machine set;
carriage at margin
Grade: box above
SI: 1.31—fairly easy

Progress Test on Part One

25

### Test 1

The group of us stood by the small twig fire	10
and wished we could be dry, even if just for five	20
minutes. Max pushed a wet stick into the flames;	30
it squeaked and sizzled and then started smoking.	40
With a yell of dismay, we jumped back from a	50

with a yell of dismay, we jumped back from a gust of smoke. Max stood there, quietly laughing 60 at us. I looked at the heavy clouds; they seemed 70 to promise that the drizzle would last all night. 80

#### Dear Jim,

LESSON 25

	Now	that	the	banquet	is	all	over	and	all	the
money	is	in,	let	ne report	t:					

- 1. Max Gilbert sold 87 tickets.
- 2. Holly Anne Parker sold 56 tickets.
- 3. I sold 76 tickets, including the one that you almost forgot to buy.
  - 4. Altogether we sold 219 tickets.

I am sure that you take as much pride in the record we set as my committee does.

## John King.

2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10

2

12

18

26

44

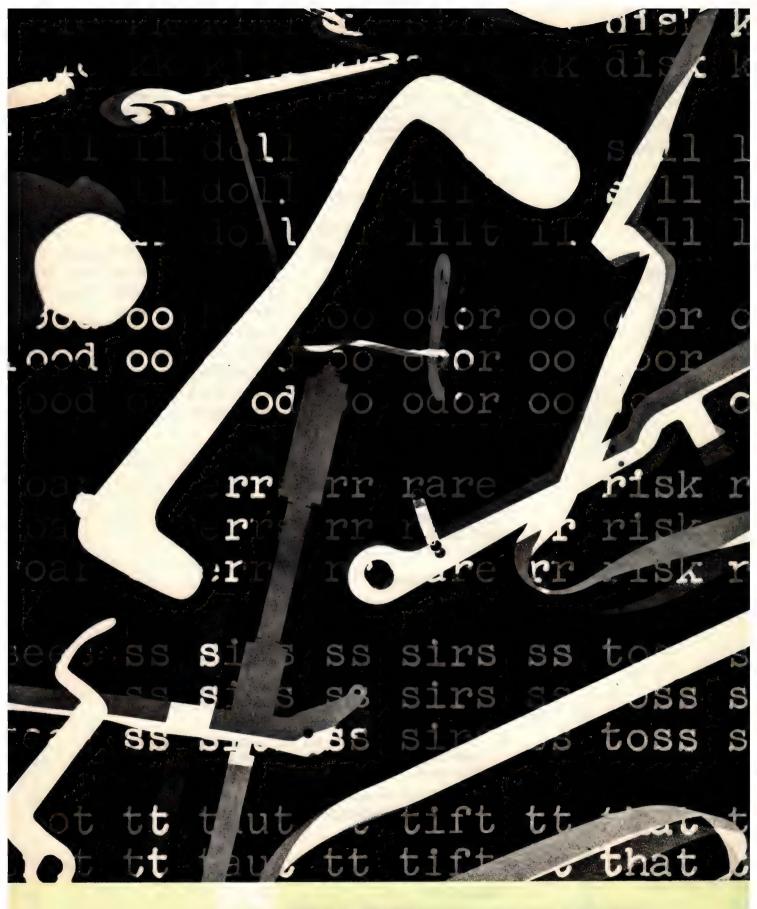
50

58

68

76

Tests 1-B, 1-C, and	PENALTY SCALE		GRADING SCALE	
1-D are to be centred on a page (time:		error (top margin, line length, line-spacing, mess of form, etc.)	0-1 PENALTY	
10 minutes each) and then checked for penalties	-2 for each minor	error (blocking, aligning, centring, indent-	2-3 PENALTY 4-6 PENALTY	
(Penalty Scale); the total penalty then graded	ing, etc., of ind —1 for each typog	ividual parts of the job) raphical error	7-8 PENALTY	
on the Grading Scale.				
Test 1-C	TYPEW	RITING DISPLAY TECHNIQUES		18
10-MINUTE WRITING,				19
GROUP CENTRING Paper: half foolscap				20
Line: clear out	1.	Align lines		
Tab: centre	2.			33
Spacing: single Start: carriage	3.			36
centred Grade: box below				40
SI: 1.65—difficult	4.	<b>0</b> .		46
	CENTRE→	•		51
	6.	Centre vertically		55
	7.	Indent paragraphs		59
	8.	Pivot from margin		64
	9.	Spread and centre		68
	10.			73
	11.	• •		76
	12.			
	12.	Ose extra spacings		81
		<b>ED A INIDEO</b>		
		TRAINEES		5
				6
		Richard I. Edwards	,	18
Test 1-D	•	Alvin Dwight Smith		30
10-MINUTE WRITING		Onitable Deals		
LINE CENTRING		Quintin Dark		38
Paper: half foolscap		Aloysius Witt		477
Line: clear out Tab: centre (for	CENTRE→	Moysius Witt		47
recentring carriage for each line)		Henry Ira Brown		58
Spacing: double				
Centring: each line separately		Dominic Wirt		66
Start: carriage centred		I Cill and		
Grade: box above	Check: The	J. Gilbert		73
SI: 1.67—difficult	letter "i"	Emil Lisle Park		
	lines up.	Zilli Libic I GIR		83
DART ONE TEST	LECCON 25			15



2 SKILL BUILDING • BASIC LETTERS, TABLES, AND MANUSCRIPTS

LINE: 50 TAB: 5 SPACING: SINGLE GOAL: INCREASE-SKILL STRESS: WRISTS LOW. FINGERS CURVED

Unit 5. Skill Development

26 - 27

LESSONS

WORDS

Skill Drive

#### 26-A. Ripple through lines 1-3, typing each at least twice. Use these lines as

the warmup for Lesson 27.

26-B. To define your goal for Lesson 26, type and proofread a double-spaced copy of this paragraph. If you make 4 or fewer errors, your goal is SPEED; but if you make more than 4, your goal must be ACCURACY.

Si 1.19-easy copy\*

\*NOTE: SI (the syllabic intensity—average number of syllables per word) indicates the approximate difficulty of the copy:

Si 1.00-1.15 ... very easy Si 1.15-1.25 ..... easy SI 1.25-1.35 . . fairly easy SI 1.35-1.45 ... . normal SI 1.45-1.55 . . fairly hard SI 1.55-up ..... difficult

#### 26-C. Target on your goal.

**ACCURACY: Type lines** 5-7 three times each and lines 8-11 two times each.

SPEED: Type lines 5-7 two times each and lines 8-11 three times each.

#### 26-D. Target on your goal.

**ACCURACY: Type lines** 12-14 three times each and lines 15-18 two times each.

SPEED: Type lines 12-14 two times each and lines 15-18 three times each.

#### 26-A. Tune up on these easy lines

a; sl a; sl dk a; sldk fj a; sldkfj gh a; sldkfjgh a; and the in so do to is it if ox or go do by an am

work wish they lazy quit cove oak six jam pay own

## 26-B. Measure and improve your keyboard control

Typing skill grows best in two steps: 10 the typist drills on copy that is so easy that he is sure to type at a good speed and with very few errors: in this way he gets the feel of typing at a better pace. Then he must seek to hold the new 50 rate as he works on copy that, while not hard, is In this book the booster step is taken not easy. in the first unit of the four units in each part. and the second is taken in the other three units. 90

## 26-C. Improve skill on patterned word drills

po po post pour poem pore port pods pout poll pot 5 as as asks ashy task mask dash lash last past ash 6 oi oi toil soil boil coil foil coin join loin oil th th thou thud thug thus than them they then the Ω fo fo fore folk fold fort foam fork form fowl for sl sl slat slow sled slot slag slay slap slam sly 10 bu bu bulb bulk burr buff busy bury burn bush bud 1.1

## 26-D. Improve skill on patterned sentence drills

Quietly pack more new boxes with five dozen jugs. 12 Quietly pick up the box with five dozen gum jars. 13 Quickly pack the box with five dozen modern jugs.

It is their duty to pay for the six fuel signals. 15 He is busy with the big social but may come down. 1.6

The form she got for them may work also for this. 17

She may go to the city for a visit with the girl. 18

26-E. Target on your goal. ACCURACY: Type each of the three paragraphs twice. SPEED: Type each of the paragraphs once; then type whichever paragraph seems easiest three times. 26-F. To confirm your goal for Lesson 26 and to set your goal for Lesson 27, retype the 26-B paragraph. If you make 4 or fewer errors this time, your goal is SPEED; but if you make more than 4 errors, your goal is ACCURACY. 27-A. The correspondence in Unit 6 often requires your making line-ending decisions; learn now how to do so.

How many strokes can you make on your typewriter after the bell rings and before the margin locks?

27-B. Target on your goal for Lesson 27 (see 26-F).

ACCURACY: Type lines 22-25 three times each and lines 26-29 two times each.

22

23

24

25

SPEED: Type lines 22-25 two times each and lines 26-29 three times each.

Always speed up when you repeat a drill line. Are your fingers well curved?

### 26-E. Improve skill on special paragraph copy

1 4 1 5 1 6

4 | 5 | 6

As soon as you know that you are to go up to the camp, be sure to tell me so that I can plan a trip up there, too. I would like to be with you, if I can, when it is time to cast the first line.

There is one sure way that we can get from a job what we should like to get, and that is to be sure to look in the job for some of the things we know that we can do well and like to do that way.

7

7 8

The path that goes past our house is the one that goes down to the lake. The fish down there, they say, are so quick to bite that you must hide in a bush or climb a tree when you bait the hook.

## 26-F. Make an interim progress check

### 27-A. Learn to respond to the margin bell

Sometimes you cannot copy material line for line, but must yourself decide where to end lines. To help you in making line-ending decisions without looking up from your copy, your machine has a bell that rings when the carriage is 7 to 8 spaces from the right margin stop. For example, if you wish lines to end at 75 and have therefore set the margin stop at 80, the bell rings when the carriage reaches 72 or 73, to warn you that the carriage is only 2 or 3 spaces from 75. When the bell rings, plan to end the line as near the desired ending point as you

conveniently can (preferably without dividing a word). If your typewriter gives a 3-space warning, for example, here are typical line-ending decisions you would face and make:

RETURN CARRIAGE
AFTER TYPING

WORDS

10

20

30

40

10

20

30

40

10

20

30

40

I now realise these realise

Somehow, we must be we

The possibility she possibility

He is philosophical philo-

## 27-B. Improve skill on patterned word drills

qu qu quote quilt quill quart quip quiz quad quit up up upper group croup super coup soup cups upon cr cr cruel crown cross crush crux crib crow crop um um crumb flume strum humid dumb jump chum drum

oo oo stood floor crook proof book soon good look ss ss gross issue guess cross loss boss less miss ll ll shall skill stall droll will full sell tell ee ee speed sheer trees creed need been feel keep 27-C. Target on your goal.

ACCURACY: Lines 30-33
three times; 34-37 twice.

SPEED: Lines 30-33 two
times; 34-37 three times.

27-D. Target on your goal.

ACCURACY: Lines 38-41,
three times; 42-45, twice.

SPEED: Lines 38-41, two
times; 42-45, three times.

One-hand words:

Troublesome words:

30

31

32

33

34

35

36

37

38

39

40

41

42

43

44

45

Speed phrases:
Speed phrases:
Speed phrases:

Double letters:

Troublesome words:

Alternate-hand words:

27-E. To measure your skill achievement, type 1 copy. GOAL: To finish this 150-word alphabetic paragraph in 5 minutes, with 4 or fewer mistakes.

IDEA: Type 27-E as a 5-minute timed writing and record your scores on the timed-writing scoreboard on workbook page 47. If you complete the copy before the 5 minutes are up, start it over.

SI 1.21—easy copy

#### 27-C. Improve skill on patterned sentence drills

I was quite crushed when he had to quit the crew. Lum was quoted saying it was dumb to crib a quiz. My group went to the quad and got quarts of soup. His chum jumped across a flume by the upper crib.

Dee will collect all the needed bookkeeping fees.
Ross needs a better broom for glossing the floor.
Bess will miss her book and will need to call us.
Bill took three weeks to sell all his good books.

#### 27-D. Improve skill on preview words and phrases

million feed are you eat few on we no at in be up excellence present, typists realize powder typing although, invention fingers learned beaten though classroom million offices dollars shall pill feed

those who pick up stop at able to come to that no know that glad to nice to more in take to kind of stop to if you to pay no one is not to eat we did handy such they rich rush did pay box to do so if

## 27-E. Measure your progress in sustained writing

If you would like to become a rich person in a rush, just invent some kind of pill or tonic or powder a typist could take to double his skill in Do you realise that there are about nine million typists in offices and some three million more in classrooms who would be glad to pay a few dollars for such a quick route to excellence? It is nice to know that no one has beaten you to the invention yet; although, come to think about it, it would be handy to be able to stop at a shop and pick up a box of words a minute, would it not? For the present, though, just like those who learned to type before we did, we shall drill and drill our fingers until at last they learn to eat up the word meals that our eyes feed to them. 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8

LESSONS 26-27

WORDS

10

20

30

40

50

60

70

80

90

100

110

120

130

140

1.50

WORDS

10

20

30

40

50

60

70

80

90

28-29

## Skill Drive

28-A. Type each line twice. Don't sag on the numbers! Use these lines for the

warmup in Lesson 29, too.

28-B. To define your goal for Lesson 28, type and proofread a double-spaced copy of this paragraph. If you make 4 or fewer errors, your goal is SPEED; but if you make more than 4, your goal is ACCURACY.

SI 1.23-easy copy

28-C.	Target on your goal.
	CCURACY: Lines 5-8,
thr	ee times; 9-12, twice.
5	SPEED: Lines 5-8 two

times: 9-12, three times.

28-D. Target on your goal. ACCURACY: Lines 13-15, three times; 16-19, twice. SPEED: Lines 13-15, two times: 16-19, three times.

For extra practice. have someone time your work; then take a series of 1-minute timings until you achieve your GOAL:

13

14

15

17

18

19

**ACCURACY:** Line 13 typed three times in 1 minute or less; Lines 13-15 typed once in 1 minute or less. with 2 or fewer mistakes.

SPEED: Line 16 finished four times in 1 minute or less: lines 16-19 typed in 1 minute or less, with 2 or fewer typing errors.

### 28-A. Tune up on these review lines

a;sldkfjghfjdksla; a;sldkfjghfjdksla;sldkfjghfjdk cab yet fed zoo ask jig not lax him row eve quips Read pages 10-28, then pages 39-47, then page 56.

### 28-B. Measure and improve your keyboard control

The oceans of the world are huge; they cover more than 70 percent of its surface and, in a few spots, are so deep that a mountain the size of an Everest would be lost in them. The oceans play a major role in shaping the weather. They serve as a source of food, as an exciting playground, as a means of travel. The oceans touch on the life of each of us, and frequently at that. Yet, in some regards, man knows more about the distant planets than he does about the seas that lie at his feet. 100 2 3 4 5 6 7

## 28-C. Improve skill on patterned word drills

op op open hope rope lope crop flop stop shop top sa sa same sail sank sang salt safe sash sane say 6 ew ew blew flew slew view crew brew drew stew hew ly ly only duly ably lily oily ally July illy fly R di di dish disk dire dine dime dial dice dirk did 0 le le lend lent leap lean left lest leak less led 10 co co cork coat cone come colt corn coal coke cot 11 na na name nail nape nays navy naps snap gnaw nab 12

## 28-D. Improve skill on patterned sentence drills

Joe quietly picked six razors from the woven bag. The quick brown fox jumps over all the lazy dogs. Jack Farmer was quite vexed by such lazy working. 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 | 9 | 10 He may go to the club and work with the chairman. The man may endow the chapel with an ivory panel. She is apt to laugh when I go to the city social. Eight of the girls do wish to go to the big lake.

28-E. Target on your goal. **ACCURACY: Type the three** paragraphs twice each. SPEED: Type the three paragraphs once each; type three times whichever paragraph seems easiest. SI 1.00-very easy

28-F. To confirm your goat for Lesson 28 and to set your goal for Lesson 29, retype the 28-B paragraph.

If you make 4 errors or fewer in this retyping. your goal for Lesson 29 is SPEED; but if you make more than 4 errors, your goal must be ACCURACY.

29-A. Of the eight rules, the most vital is rule 1as you will find when you type 29-D and 29-F, both of which require you to make line-ending decisions.

29-B. Target on your goal for Lesson 29 (see 28-F).

ACCURACY: Lines 23-26. three times; 27-30, twice. Stress very even cadence; avoid any speed spurts.

SPEED: Lines 23-26, two times; 27-30, three times. Start slowly; then steadily increase speed. Avoid all temptations to slow down.

#### 28-E. Improve skill on special paragraph copy

With a whoop and a shout, the gang rushed to the truck and piled in, just the way your dad and I and our friends did a score of years back, when each fall of snow would bring out the old sleigh.

3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 | It is said that we can see the soul of a man in the books that he keeps in his own room, and I think that this is so. They show what he dreams, what he likes to think of, and where his mind is.

3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7

When I was a child, it was a grand old tree; 10 but it was hit by a bolt from the sky which split 20 it, and then the rain and snow and wind got in to 30 strip it down to the rough, old trunk we now see.

### 28-F. Make an interim progress check

#### 29-A. Learn when NOT to divide words

Businessmen discourage the use of the hyphen to divide words at line ends. Therefore hyphenate a word in extreme cases only.

- 1. Do not divide if you can type within three strokes, plus or minus, of a desired margin without dividing.
- 2. Do not divide any word with fewer than seven strokes.
- 3. Do not divide any word pronounced as one syllable.
- 4. Do not divide a contraction. e.g., couldn't.

5. Do not divide an abbreviation, e.g., UNESCO OF R.A.A.F.

WORDS

10

20

30

40

10

20

30

40

40

- 6. Do not divide a word unless you can leave at least a three-letter syllable (and hyphen) on the upper line.
- 7. Do not divide a word unless you can carry at least three strokes to the next line.
  - 8. Do not divide proper names.
  - 9. Do not divide figures.

## 29-B. Improve skill on patterned word drills

- 23 rt rt short court inert forth port hurt fort dirt ou ou could bough tough touch bout sour rout ours 24 af af chafe shaft after draft safe cafe deaf raft 25
- 26 in in train incur pains inner rain find gain inch
- bb bb blabber rubber bubble babble abbot abbey bb 27
- mm mm trimmed summer gummed dimmer rummy dummy mm 28
- tt tt buttons kitten bottle gotten ditto petty tt

30 pp pp shopper happen pepper supper apple upper pp

29-C. Target on your goal. 29-C. Improve skill on patterned sentence drills ACCURACY: Lines 31-32. three times; 33-34, twice. 31 I doubt that a train could gain one hour in four. SPEED: Lines 31-32, two 32 The staff quit after your craft was safe in port. times: 33-34, three times. 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 1 10 Mr. Abbott has written that he is getting better. 33 34 The yellow bottle was crammed in a supply closet. 29-D. Improve skill on special paragraph copy 29-D. Use double spacing, WORDS a 50-space line, and a tab-5 indention. Make a 35 The need for food, which the sea gives up to those who 12 complete copy of this material, trying to have both the stout heart and the sheer strength it takes to 24 finish it within 4 or fewer minutes and with fight for it, has led to new thought of what is to be found 36 4 or fewer errors. Proofread your copy and in the dark deeps. 40 then repeat for either: Far down in the silt in the beds of the sea, there are big ACCURACY: Type straight 36 53 through the copy twice. fields of ore; and lakes of oil are trapped in the thick folds of 66 SPEED: Type two copies of each paragraph. rock that crust the world and serve as the strong shell of our 79 SI 1.00-very easy globe. 80 And in the sea, too, are the things that the streams of the 93 earth have squeezed from the soil, gouged from their banks, 106 and dragged on for miles through hill and vale to sink at 117 last in the sea. 120 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 | 9 | 10 | 11 | 12 29-E. Improve skill on preview words 29-E. Target on your goal. ACCURACY: Line 38. three times; 39, twice. 38 streams indeed on great in start up reefs no seas SPEED: Line 38, naught island field their then map own men got to 39 twice; 39, three times. 29-F. Measure your skill in sustained writing 29-F. To measure your skill WORDS achievement, type a copy. using a 50-space line and 40 Men have long travelled the seas without much knowledge 12 double spacing, and alertly listening for the bell. of them. They made a few charts of the coastal bays and is-24 GOAL: To complete these lands, but they knew naught of currents and depths. Indeed, two alphabetic paragraphs 36 in 5 minutes or less, with one of the first men to explore this field of science was the 48 4 or fewer errors, All Lines should end evenly. amazing Benjamin Franklin, who asked sailors a great many 60 SI 1.24-easy copy questions and then put their answers on a map, to fashion the 72 first crude chart of the Gulf Stream. 80 In the years that followed this start, other inquirers have 93 mapped the sea streams. But ocean science as men now know 105 it got its start when the submarine came on the scene. Since 117 then, mapping currents and reefs and depths has led the 128 experts through a maze of research that is judged just as 140 urgent as what other men are doing up in the sky. 150 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 | 9 | 10 | 11 | 12 52 UNIT 5 LESSONS 28-29

LINE: 50
TAB: 5 AND CENTRE
SPACING: SINGLE
DRILLS: TWICE OR MORE
GOAL: BOOST SKILL
STRESS: TOUCH
CONTROL

30-31

LESSONS

WORDS

4

5

13

21

28

29

37

45

53

61

66 67

75

83

91

97 98

103

Skill Drive

30-A. Type each line twice (extra drill on line 3?). Repeat in Lesson 31, too.

1

2

3

5

6

7

9

10

11

12

13

14

17

18

19

20

#### 30-B. To define your goal for Lesson 30, type and proofread a copy of this letter (reset margins for a 40-space line).

- (a) Your goal is NUMBERS if you mistype any of the numbers in the paragraph.
- (b) If you made no number errors and had 4 or fewer other errors, your goal in Lesson 30 is SPEED.
- (c) If you made no number errors and had 5 or more other errors, your goal in Lesson 30 is ACCURACY.
- SI 1.19—easy (if you know your numbers!)

30-C-D. To increase skill, type lines 9-20 twice each and repeat twice more whichever fits your goal—

NUMBERS: Lines 9-11. ACCURACY: Lines 13-16. SPEED: Lines 17-20.

NOTE: In lines 9-12, the words and numbers appear in pairs: each word and following number are typed with the same fingers and in the same sequence. Such drills, called "we-23 drills," are especially good for developing your number-typing fluency.

### 30-A. Tune up on these review lines

asdfghjkl; asdfghjkl; asdfghjkl; asdfg jag ask new zip ray six cob vim led for his quite Order 10 red, 28 tan, 39 blue, 47 gray, 56 white.

## 30-B. Measure and improve your keyboard control

Dear Mr. Keezer.

It is a pleasure to hear from you after so long a time. I guess it was back in October, 1963, that you last wrote.

Yes, the club still meets once a month; our next meeting will be on Friday, the 24th. There will be about 17 or 18 who attend; it would be quite a happy event if you could join us.

I shall be driving to this next meeting and would be more than pleased to drive by your office and pick you up at, say, 5:30 or 5:45. Shall I do so?

Yours sincerely,

4 5 6 7 8

## 30-C. Improve skill on patterned number drills

3

1 2

we 23 you 697 two 529 rip 480 wore 2943 pipe 0803 it 85 yet 635 put 075 rut 475 pity 0856 wiry 2846 or 94 wet 235 our 974 eye 363 your 6974 type 5603 up 70 tie 583 pit 085 owe 923 tory 5946 pier 0834

## 30-D. Improve skill on patterned word drills

ok ok choke broke stoke poker book took joke coke ar ar arrow heart clear charm harm year mare tear lu lu glued lurid blunt clues flue lurk blue plum fi fi first field fined final firm fish fist five je je jeans jelly jeers jewel jerk jest jeep jets sh sh shall crash blush shave ship dash rush bush oz oz dozed froze dozen ozone ooze doze doz. cozy

ef ef chief brief cleft grief chef deft left beef

UNIT 5

LESSONS 30-31

30-E. Type each paragraph once; repeat twice more whichever paragraph fits your improvement goal—NUMBERS: Paragraph 21.
ACCURACY: Paragraph 22.
SPEED: Paragraph 23.
SI 1.00—very easy (if you have touch control and can respond instantly to the sound of the margin bell.)

21

22

23

24

25

26

27

28

29

30

31

30-F. To confirm your goal for Lesson 30 and to set your goal for Lesson 31, retype the 30-B letter. Use the same guides (30-B) to define your goal for the practice in Lesson 31.

#### 31-A.

The only intricate rule is rule 13. As a suggestion, make it your own private rule never to "lop off" a -ble ending; either finish the word at the risk of an overlong line or divide it at some other point.

31-B-C. To increase skill, type lines 24-35 (see page 55, too) twice each. Then repeat twice more those lines that fit your goal—

ACCURACY: Lines 24-27.

SPEED: Lines 28-31.

NUMBERS: Lines 32-35.

#### 30-E. Improve skill on special paragraph copy

We won the game by a score of 32 to 28. The strange thing is that we hoped to win by 15 or 16 points, and at times we led by 10, by 9, and by 7 points; but we won the cup by just 4 thin points.

(All the numerals)

When Mr. Bruce said we would have a quiz, we thought he meant a brief one; but, sad to say, it turned out to have six

parts and took at least an hour to write. I got done just as the bell rang.

(All the letters)

1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 | 9 | 10 | 11 | 12

If the two men are to get paid for their day off next week, they will have to ask one of us to sign on their time slips to show on the slip that the day off is one for which they are to be paid.

(Common words)

#### 30-F. Make an interim progress check

#### 31-A. Learn how to divide words correctly

- 9. Divide only between whole syllables, e.g., *knowl- edge*, not *knowledge*.
- 10. Divide near the middle of the word if there is an option. Thus: pictur- esque, not pic- turesque.
- 11. Divide after, not within, any prefix. (A prefix is a combination of letters put before a root word to change meaning; thus, in *foreman*, *fore* is the prefix and *-man* is the root.) You may write *intro-duce*, but not *in-troduce*.
- 12. Divide before, not within, a suffix. (A suffix is a combination of

letters put after a root word to change meaning; thus, in *leading* the root is *lead*- and the suffix is *-ing*.) You may write wonder- fully, but not wonderful- ly.

- 13. Divide after a one-letter syllable in the middle of a word unless the syllable is part of a suffix. Thus: sepa-rate, not sep-arate. But: vis-ible, not visi-ble.
- 14. When two strongly-accented vowels appear together, divide between them (even though the second may be a one-letter syllable). Thus: radi- ator, not radia- tor.

## 31-B. Improve skill on patterned word drills

be be below berth bench bells bent belt lobe tube no no noble north known snort snow none know note ag ag again stage pages brags slag flag agog rage pu pu punch purge purse putty pure puts push punt

ic ic icing stick which quick rich nice pica tick em em ember remit tempt lemon gems memo hems stem os os those gloss hosts whose lost most post wh wh while whale wheel white what when whim whip

LESSONS 30-31

WORDS

13

25

37

40

12

25

37

40

13

26

38

31-C. See the directions on the preceding page.		31-C. Improve skill on patterned number sentences	
	32	The sum of 10 and 28 and 39 and 47 and 56 is 1	.80
	33	I need 10 of Blue 28, 39 of White 47, and 56 R	led.
	34	Add up 10 and 28 and 39 and 47 and 56 to get 1	80.
	35	Ship it May 20, 1967, to 384 West St., Perth,	C 5
		1   2   3   4   5   6   7   8   9	10
31-D. For more practice in		31-D. Improve skill on special paragraph copy	ORDS
responding to the bell and making correct line-ending			
decisions without taking	36	The wheel is a great help to man, and he who thought of it	13
your eyes off the copy, type a double-spaced copy		in the first place should have deep thanks from all of us. But	26
of each paragraph (use a 50-space line and a tab-5		it now looks a bit as though the end of the wheel may well	37
indention). Then repeat twice more the paragraph		be in sight. (SI 1.00)	40
that targets your goal-	37	Come to take the place of a wheel is what is called an air	53
SPEED: Paragraph 36. ACCURACY: Paragraph 38.		cushion. You get in your car. You switch on a fan, and it	65
NUMBERS: Paragraph 38.		pushes air under the car; the car lifts up, and now you are	77
SI 1.07—very easy		off the ground. (SI 1.09)	80
	38	You turn on the next jet, and air shoves you forward. Off	93
		you go, getting up to a speed of 70 miles an hour in a minute	105
		or so and whizzing with equal ease over road or field or marsh	118
		or stream. (SI 1.14)	120
		1   2   3   4   5   6   7   8   9   10   11   12	
31-E. Target on your goal.		31-E. Improve skill on preview words	
ACCURACY: Lines 39-40, three times; 41-42, twice.	39	adjustable hydrofoils stabilise waterbug exciting	ng
SPEED: Lines 39-40, two	40	faster waters jump bear look fast hull test 70 8	80
times; 41-42, three times.	41	world giant shape work lake when rush down air g	go
	42	one is use of and to on and on to our as it in a	an
31-F. To measure your skill		31-F. Measure your skill in sustained writing	ORDS
achievement, type a copy, using a 50-space line and	43	A new kind of work boat has come to our lake and coastal	
double spacing and alertly	43		12
listening for the bell.  GOAL: To complete these		waters. It looks like any small boat when it glides along slowly	26
two alphabetic paragraphs in 5 minutes or less, with		and lazily. But when it jumps up its speed in quiet water,	38
4 or fewer errors. Lines should end evenly, without		it rises on stilts to skim above the water, for all the world	50
need for dividing words.		like a giant waterbug, except that this one roars as it scoots on	63
SI 1.24—easy		and on at 70 to 80 miles an hour.	70
	44	This new boat required two special points of design. One	83
		is the use of adjustable fins, known as hydrofoils, to lift and to	96
		stabilise the boat. The other is the shape of the hull, which is	109
,d		made to trap air under it in an air cushion that lifts the boat	122
		so that it can go faster and bear bigger loads while taking less	135
		water. This is exciting, for the boat is seen as a kind of truck	148
		that will rush heavy loads up and down even shallow rivers.	160

LESSONS 30-31

UNIT 5

LINE: 50
TAB: CENTRE
SPACING: SINGLE
DRILLS: TWICE OR MORE
GOAL: START LETTER
PRODUCTION
STRESS: ALERTNESS TO
DETAILS

32-A. Type each line twice. Hold on lines 2 and 3 the pace you set on line 1. Repeat in Lesson 33.

32-B. Pivoting is an important technique you will use in positioning the date line of letters, as a glance at pages 57 and 58 will show you.

32-C. NEW KEYS.

5

10





Parentheses are the shift of the 9 and 0 keys, controlled respectively by the L- and Sem-fingers.

Ampersand (&), meaning "and," is the shift of the 7 key, controlled by the J-finger. Type lines 4-9 two times each.

32-D. Type the letter once, trying to finish it within 3 minutes, with 4 or fewer errors; or take a 3-minute writing on it to see whether you can hold on this production copy the best pace you developed in Unit 5.

The letter is shown in elite type (12 spaces to an inch), so you may contrast it with the pica type (10 spaces to an inch) in the drill lines above it.

SI 1.31—fairly easy

Unit 6. Correspondence

32-33

LESSONS

Letter Typing

32-A. Tune up on these review lines

The new man did not get pay for the day he had off. g H i J k L m N o P q R s T u V w X y Z a B c D e F 10 28 39 47 56 we 23 or 94 tip 580 you 697 rue 473.

#### 32-B. Learn how to "pivot"

To pivot a line (make it end at a preselected point):

STEP 1. Set the carriage at the first space after that point.

STEP 2. Backspace once for each space the typed line will occupy.

STEP 3. Type the line; the final stroke will be in the desired space.

In timed writings, each stroke of pivoted copy counts as 3 strokes.

PRACTICE. Pivot these lines so that each ends at 70 on the scale.

Richard Montrose Period 4 October 16, 196Use your name; class period; today's date.

## 32-C. Learn three symbol keys you will need today

191 1(1 191 1(1 and ;0; ;); ;0; ;); (1) (10) (11)

The captain (John, that is) caught the long pass.

Bob is (1) tall, (2) dark, and (3) very handsome.

They need (a) six invoices and (b) six envelopes.

j7j j&j j7j j&j Jones & Sons buy from Brown & Co.

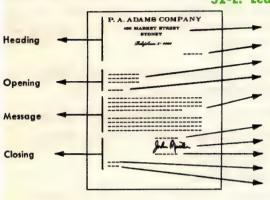
Write to Dodd & Co., Hess & Park, and Wold & Son.

## 32-D. Build skill for production power

Dear Mr. Jones. 3 4 It was a real pleasure to receive your order this 14 morning, for it has been too long (six months, at 24 least) since we have had one from Jones & Frazer. 34 35 The goods that you requested are in stock and are 45 scheduled to be delivered to you (we have our own 55 truck now) in the morning or at noon, October 23. 65 66 Thanks again, Mr. Jones, for your order. 76 that it will mark the renewal of frequent service 86 to our old friends and customers, Jones & Frazer. 96 97 Yours truly. 100

1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 | 9 | 10

# 32-E. Learn to identify the basic parts of a business letter



Letterhead... printed name and address of the company.

Date line... month, day, and year the letter is written.

Inside address... address of the party to whom you are writing.

Salutation... opening greeting, such as "Dear Miss Smith."

Body... text of the letter, usually single spaced, with 1 blank

line between the paragraphs.

Complimentary closing . . . closing farewell, such as "Yours truly."

Signature . . . handwritten signature of the writer.

Writer's identification . . . his typed name, or title, or both. Reference symbols . . . initials of dictator and/or typist.

Enclosure reminder . . . used if something accompanies letter.

## 32-F. Learn the steps in producing a business letter









STEP 1. Insert paper. Estimate number of words in *body* of letter and set appropriate margins:

WORDS	LENGTH OF WRITING LINE
	4 inches (40 pica, 50 elite)
100 - 200	
Above 200	6 inches (60 pica, 70 elite)

STEP 2. Type today's date on line 13. Estimate position, or pivot, so date will end at margin.

STEP 3. Drop down 5 lines and type the inside address; continue through the letter, leaving 1 blank line before the salutation, each paragraph, and the complimentary closing. After typing the compli-

mentary closing, pause to judge the placement. If the letter appears to be well placed (bottom margin will be a little wider than the side margins), finish it: drop 4 lines and type the signer's identification; then drop 2 more lines and type the reference initials. BUT:

STEP 4A. If the letter is *high*, spread the closing lines: allow extra space for the signature (up to 6 blank lines) and before typing the initials (up to 4 blank lines). OR:

STEP 4B. If the letter is *low*, condense the closing lines: allow less signature space (as few as 2 blank lines) and, if necessary, raise the initials (may be level with the identification line).

## 32/33-G. Practise the production of business letters

GOAL: To finish each letter, pages 58-59, within 4 errors and 5 minutes from the time the paper is at the date line and the carriage is at the desired margin, ready for you to backspace-pivot the date. Use printed letterheads or plain paper on which you

mark a line  $1\frac{1}{2}$  inches from the top to represent a letterhead's depth. Note whether each letter is shown in the type size you have on your machine; if the size is different, you must set margins correctly and listen carefully for the warning bell.

UNIT 6 LESSONS 32-33

# **BLOCKED LETTER STYLE**

Some Persons Call This the "Modified Block Style"

Letter 1
BLOCKED LETTER
Shown: in pica
Body: 90 words
Line: 4 inches
Tab: centre
Date: today's,
on line 13
Paper: Quarto
SI: 1.31—fairly
easy

Note: Space twice after State before typing Postcode

April 10,	19'
-----------	-----

Mr. Alexander F. Jones, Jones, Frazer & Company, 120 West Parke Street, NEWCASTLE. N.S.W. 2300

Dear Mr. Jones,

When we talked at the Kiwanis meeting last Tuesday, I promised to send you a letter in blocked form. Well, sir, here it is.

All lines begin at the left margin except the date (it is typed at the right margin) and the principal closing lines (they are begun at the centre). The typist usually sets a tab stop at the centre to use when she positions the closing lines.

If there is anything else that you would like me to explain, I should be pleased to try to do so.

Yours sincerely,

If the dictator's name is typed under his signature, type only your initials (instead of URS). If his name is not typed, type his initials, a colon, and your initials as shown here.

## Training Director.

HIS: URS

If you take a timed writing on production copy and end with an incomplete line, count 1 word credit for each 5 strokes and for each use of the tabulator in that final incomplete line.

**Business Letter in Blocked Style** 

12

13

14

15

16

21

25

30

34

35

38

48

65 66

74

83

91

90

108

114

124

132

136

141

143

144

145

149

150

#### Letter 2

BLOCKED LETTER Shown: in elite Body: 89 words Line: 4 inches Tab: centre Date: line 13 Paper: letterhead SI: 1.34-fairly easy

SPECIAL NOTES:

1. If a signer's name and title are

long, type the name

name is typed below

his signature, omit his initials in the

reference position.

first and align the

title below it.

2. If a signer's

Mr. Paul J. Thorne, Thorne & Clark, Ltd., 220 North Canal Street. BRISBANE. Qld. 4000

Dear Sir,

Mr. Wilcox and I are glad to approve the layouts and the artwork for the two ads. We believe you have done a fine job.

We shall need to check the wording of the copy very closely, of course. (Ever since that trouble last year, we have been very wary about using the superlative degree.)

I should like to have a conference with you about the ads next Monday. Will you plan to be here at noon and have lunch with me? This would save time for both of us.

> ¥ 4 or 5 Yours faithfully,

Benjamin I. Foster, Sales Manager.

October 16, 19-

URS

Letter 3

BLOCKED LETTER Shown: unarranged Body: 83 words Line: ? inches Tab: set at ? Paper: letterhead SI: 1.40-normal

Current date Miss Lee Anne Smith, Apartment 14-C, 56 North Flynne Street, Burnie, Tas. 7320 Dear Miss Smith:

We were pleased to receive the letter in which you asked whether we might have any vacancy for which you could apply.

In about two weeks, we shall have open a position for an accountant who would do tax work and cost breakdowns. Would you be able to do the work of this position?

If you would like us to consider you for this fine opening, please call Miss Wells (my assistant); she will arrange for your interview and a review of your credentials. Yours faithfully, Frank L. Tressler, Director of Personnel. Initials

#### Letter 4

BLOCKED LETTER Shown: unarranged Body: 87 words Paper: letterhead SI: 1.37-normal

[Type the letter in 32-D, page 56, using the inside Current date address and closing lines that appear on page 58. The total production word count is 145 words.

UNIT 6

LESSON 33

59

> 33 34 37

12

63

74

133 137

3.40 145 149

150 151

> 23 36

48 60

37

63 75 86

94 107

120 135

LINE: 50 TAB: CENTRE SPACING: SINGLE DRILLS: TWICE OR MORE GOAL: LEARN ', ", AND ! STRESS: EVEN TYPE IMPRESSIONS.

34-A. Type each line twice. In line 2, keep capitals on the line. In line 3, speed up slowly! Repeat these lines in Lesson 35.

34-B. Type each line twice.



MANUAL: Apostrophe is the shift of 8 key. Quotation mark is shift of 2 key. Omit lines 4E and 7E.

**ELECTRIC: Apostrophe is** the key beside Sem key, controlled by Sem-finger. **Quotation mark is shift of** the Apostrophe key. Omit drill lines 4M and 7M.

NOTE: Exclamation point in line 4 is typed this way: (1) Period.

(2) Backspace.

7F

(3) Apostrophe.

34-C. Set margins for a 55-space line, so that you can copy line for line.

Type the letter once; try to finish it in 3 minutes. with 4 or fewer errors.

OR, take a 3-minute timing to see if you can type the letter at a record rate.

Hold a steady pace when you type the apostrophes, the quotation marks, and the parentheses. Can you?

SI 1.37-normal

LESSONS

Letter Tuping

34-A. Tune up on these review lines

Why did the new man get no pay for his one day off? j K l M n O p Q r S t U v W x Y z A b C d E f G h I we (23) up (70) to (59) or (94) it (85) your (6974)

34-B. Practise two symbol keys you will need today

k8k k'k k8k k'k It's John's job to get Dad's car. AM ;'; ''' ;'; ''' It's John's job to get Dad's car. 4F We can't find Johnny's cap. Help us look for it! 5 A dog's bark isn't as bad as his growl, I'm told. 6

s2s s"s s2s s"s "Well." he said. "Hello, again." **7M** ;'; ;"; ;'; "Well," he said. "Hello, again." Joe "hurried"; so did I. He "mewed": "Who, me?" I called. "Help!" Did he "beg"? How he "cried"!

#### 34-C. Learn about quotation mark sequences

Rules to remember about punctuation sequences at the end of a quotation:

1. A quotation mark is typed after a comma or period, but before a colon or a semicolon. Always.

2. A quotation mark is typed after a question mark or exclamation mark if the quotation asks a question or makes an exclamation; otherwise, the quotation mark is typed before the question mark or exclamation mark.

Find an example of each possible punctuation sequence in lines 7, 8, and 9 above.

Dear Mr. Wood, 10

> I should like to authorise you to sublet the apartment for the months of December and January. I shall leave here on the last day of November, and I expect to move back in on or about the first of February.

To protect the furnishings I request that a bond 58 be posted(but I am sure you will have no trouble in this regard).

Please feel free to bring people to see the apartment, 84 at any time you have someone who wishes to look of at it; I do not require to be advised of inspection.

1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11

3

4

15

26

37

46

47

69

#### 34/35-G. Practise the production of business letters

See how many of the letters below and on page 62 you can produce in the time allotted for typing Lessons 34-35. Type the letters on plain paper.

GOAL: To finish each letter (a) with 4 or fewer errors and (b) within 5 minutes, counting from the

time when the paper is inserted to line 11 (where the return address should be begun) and the carriage is at the margin, ready for you to backspace-pivot the longest line of the return address. Read Letter 5 before typing it.

## SEMI-BLOCKED LETTER STYLE

Pivot first line; when you return carriage for other two lines, draw it back only to this same starting point. (If using an electric, set a tab stop to use in repositioning carriage to this point.)

12

16

28

32

36

40 41

45 46

56

66

75

76

85

94

104

113

122

131

141

151 154 155

160 161

#### Letter 5

Semi-Blocked Letter Shown: in elite Body: 89 words Line: 4 inches Tab: centre Paper: quarto Start: line 11, so date will fall on line 13 SI: 1,30-fairly easy

392 Park Street, HELENSVILLE. N.Z.

April 14, 19-

Mr. Edward Whitman, Smith & Whitman, Ltd., 104 Queen Street, AUCKLAND. N.Z.

Dear Mr. Whitman,

This letter shows how to use the "semiblocked style" in one's personal business letters, typed on ordinary plain paper.

You should type your address in two lines above the date, with the number and street on the first line, and the city, town or suburb and State on the second. Start these two lines and the date at the point reached by pivoting for the longest line.

You must always be sure to type your name below the space where you will sign the letter.

Yours sincerely,

J. Henry Hale.

Note: Paragraphs are indented 5° in the semi-blocked style

Use no reference initials in letters that you type for vourself.

Personal Business Letter in Semi-Blocked Style

UNIT 6 LESSON 34

163 168

	392 South Park Street. Hamilton, N.S.W. 2303  Current date ♥5	13 19 23 27
Letter 6	Mr. John Green, Editor, Journal of Home Living, 270 Wentworth Avenue, North Sydney. N.S.W. 2060 Dear Mr. Green,	38 47
SEMI-BLOCKED LETTER Shown: unarranged Body: 86 words Paper: plain Line: 4 inches Tab: centre SI: 1.36—normal	The last time we met, you said, "Let me know whenever you get a unique idea for a different kind of magazine article."  In about three weeks, I shall leave for a two-month trip through France and England. Would you like an article on places where Australians abroad can get a meal (or at least a cup of coffee!) to their taste?  What day next week could we have lunch to talk over the idea or a much better one that you might have? Yours	49 62 74 87 98 110 117 129 143
	sincerely, Henry Hale	150
Letter 7	The Manager, New National Bank, 100 Castlereagh Street, Sydney. N.S.W. 2000 Dear Sir,	37 45
BLOCKED LETTER Body: 91 words Paper: plain SI: 1.28—fairly easy	I have read that you have "a new plan" for issuing letters of credit to persons who take a trip to a nation in which your firm has a branch office.  I shall leave in about three weeks for a long trip through	58 70 76
	France and England. I shall be gone nine weeks or more, spending nearly all my time in Paris and in London.  If you have branches in these cities, I should be pleased to learn all the details of your new plan. Might I hear from you soon? Yours faithfully, Henry Hale.	100 111 124 136
Letter 8	Passenger Agent, Air New Zealand, Elizabeth Street, Sydney. N.S.W. 2000 Dear Sir,	37
SEMI-BLOCKED LETTER Body: 83 words Paper: plain Si: 1.31—fairly easy	I wish to fly to Paris, then to London, then on to New York. Do you have any tourist-rate flights for such a trip?  If you do, please let me have complete information about the	58 71 84
	flight schedules, the fare, the luggage weight permitted, and the steps I must take to get the passport that I shall need.  If you do not have "tourist flights" this season, please let me know which airline does have them; I shall be most grateful for your advice. Yours faithfully, Henry Hale.	96 109 122 134 150
Letter 9  BLOCKED LETTER Body: 96 words Paper: plain SI: 1.37—normal	Mr. George Wood, Manager, Colfax & Mills Agency, 390 Park Street, Sydney, N.S.W. 2000 Dear Mr. Wood,  The body of this letter is given as 34-D, page 60. Yours sincerely, Henry Hale.	36 48 152 162
UNIT 6	LESSON 35	62

36-37

LESSONS

Letter Review

#### 36-A. Tune up on these review lines

The men may go to the city or the island with us. a A; : s S l L d D k K f F j J g G h H / ? , , .

"we" 23 "our" 974 "rut" 475 "pit" 085 "type" 5603

#### 36-B. Reinforce control of the symbol keys

ki8' ki8' ki8' ki8' It's Richard's car, isn't it!

ki8' ki8' ki8' ki8' It's Richard's car, isn't it!

ki8' ki8' ki8' ki8' ki8' It's Richard's car, isn't it!

ki9' ju7& ju7& ju7& He works for Sears & Roebuck.

ki8' ki8' ki8' ki8' ki8' It's Richard's car, isn't it!

ki9' ju7& ju7& ju7& He works for Sears & Roebuck.

ki8' ki8' ki8' ki8' ki8' It's Richard's car, isn't it!

ki9' ju7& ju7& ju7& He works for Sears & Roebuck.

ki8' ki8' ki8' ki8' ki8' It's Richard's car, isn't it!

ki9' ju7& ju7& ju7& He works for Sears & Roebuck.

ki9' ju7& ju7& ju7& He works for Sears & Roebuck.

ki9' ju7& ju7& ju7& ju7& He works for Sears & Roebuck.

ki9' ju7& ju7& ju7& He works for Sears & Roebuck.

ki9' ju7& ju7& ju7& He works for Sears & Roebuck.

ki9' ju7& ju7& ju7& He works for Sears & Roebuck.

ki9' ju7& ju7& ju7& He works for Sears & Roebuck.

ki9' ju7& ju7& ju7& He works for Sears & Roebuck.

ki9' ju7& ju7& ju7& He works for Sears & Roebuck.

ki9' ju7& ju7& ju7& He works for Sears & Roebuck.

ki9' ju7& ju7& ju7& He works for Sears & Roebuck.

ki9' ju7& ju7& ju7& He works for Sears & Roebuck.

lo9( lo9( ;p0) ;p0) He is (a) short and (b) slim.

### 36-C. Improve skill on special paragraph copy

The next time I have a note to type, I shall
make sure I use paper that is just the right size
and quality; I know that both of these do matter.

Bob has such fine work habits that he may be
one of the first to get his work done. If so, it
is then his duty to ask for some more work to do.

1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10

#### 36-D. Measure your skill in sustained writing

Now and then the typist must write a message for which a standard business letter may not seem adequate. One would not wish a "commercial" look for a letter of condolence, for example, which an employer might send to a customer or for a letter of thanks or regret that a typist might write for himself. The form that is used on such occasions is the one that is known as "formal" arrangement.

To make a letter "formal," the typist writes the inside address at the end of the letter. The writer's name may or may not be typed beneath his signature; the absence of a typed name means that the writer is claiming to be a personal friend of the addressee, and so the name is typed when that claim should not be made or would be presumptive.

The models that follow contrast the "formal" design with two of the standard business designs.

STRESS: EVEN STROKES

36-A. Type lines 1-3 two

or more times, as evenly as though typing to music.

Repeat them in Lesson 37.

36-B. Type each line twice,

as smoothly and evenly as

check your work after each repetition; if you made

Manual typists omit 4E and

36-C. Type each paragraph

once. GOAL: To finish both paragraphs in 2 minutes,

Repeat paragraph 8 twice

if you made more than 3

errors; repeat paragraph 9 if you had fewer than 3.

SI 1.12/1.06-both easy

with 3 or fewer errors.

6-E: electric typists omit

drill lines 4M and 6M.

any error or if you recall faltering, repeat the line.

36-D. Take these steps in practising this selection:

 Read the article and compare what it says with the letter on page 64.

(2) Scan the copy once more, selecting and typing from two to four times any word you wish in each line.

(3) Type a double-spaced copy, trying to finish it in 5 minutes or less, with 4 or fewer errors. OR, take a 5-minute timing on it and record your score.

SI 1.42-normal

10

20

30

40

50

70

80

100

110

120

130

140

150

#### 36/37-E. Produce a summary of letter basics

Using plain paper produce three copies of the letter below, in these arrangements:

ASSIGNMENTS	ARRANGEMENTS	SPECIAL INSTRUCTIONS	152 147	
Letter 10	Blocked form, formal (personal) display	Arrange as shown, with inside address below the signature.		
Letter 11	Blocked form, personal- business arrangement	Type inside address above salutation in arrangement shown on page 61.		
Letter 12 Blocked form, standard business arrangement		Omit return address; type inside address above salutation; add initials.	142	

#### Letters 10, 11 & 12

BLOCKED LETTER Shown: in elite Body: 89 words Tab: centre Line: 4 inches SI: 1.34—fairly easy 39 Frank Street, Launceston. Tas. 7250 October 20, 19—

Dear Dr. Brown,

Thank you very, very much for giving me so much of your time yesterday morning. I did follow up your suggestion; and, I am happy to report, I got the position for which you recommended me. I begin my work this coming Friday, at three.

Getting this weekend job means that I shall be able to go on with my program and, at the same time, get experience that should prove a help in my studies and my career. I do not know how I can thank you enough.

The typed signature is usually omitted in letters between persons who know each other well. The inside address may be raised or lowered to give visual balance to the letter,

Yours sincerely, ♥ 4 or 5

George C. Mills., 2 to 5

Dr. Lee K. Brown, Institute of Commerce, 190 Bourke Street, HOBART. TAS. 7000

Formal Letter in Blocked Style

10

15

19

23

27 28

38

48

58

68

76 77

87

97

107

117

119 120

125

126

127

128

132

136

140

144

148

LINE: 50 TAB: 5 SPACING: SINGLE DRILLS: TWICE OR MORE GOAL: LEARN TO

ARRANGE TABLES STRESS: ATTENTION TO TECHNICAL DETAILS

38-A. Type lines 1-3 two times. Repeat in Lesson 39.

38-B. Type each line twice (manual typists omit 10E; electric typists omit 10M).







Number/pounds sign is the shift of the 3 key. Percent sign is the shift of the 5 key.



104

10E

11

12

13

14

15

16

Underscore® is shift of the 6 key (manual) or of the hyphen key (electric).

38-C. Each line: Backspace to centre the line; set the left margin at the point to which you backspace: then type the line three times.

In lines 15 and 16, allow 6 spaces between words: set tab stops to help align the words when line is repeated.

38-D. See whether you can type both paragraphs in 4 minutes or less, with 4 or fewer typing mistakes. SI 1.30-fairly easy

\* Underscore solidly (line 11) unless each word is to be stressed separately (as in line 12). Type the words to be underscored. backspace (if 5 or fewer strokes) or draw the carriage back by hand; and then underscore.

Word count includes triple credit for all underscored material in timed writings.

UNIT 7

# Unit 7. Tabulation

LESSONS

Table Typing

#### 38-A. Tune up on these review lines

They will wish this plan done over one more time. We vexed Jack by quitely helping a dozen farmers. 2 "Is the room 28' 10" long or is it 39' 10" long?"

## 38-B. Practise three symbol keys you will need soon

d3d d%d d3d d%d d3%d Order 33 is discounted Pav their commission at 28%, 39%, 47%, 39%. 56%. Give discounts of 28%, 6 f4f f@f f4f f@f f4@f We want 4 @ 15% and 6 @ 5%. ;@; ;¢; ;@; ;¢@; We want 4 @ 15% and 6 @ 5%. She wanted 15% interest, but I would pay only 5%.

j6j j j j6j j j He did say he would not ask Paul. jj He did say he would not ask Paul. jj j-j I have not read that new book, Paying for Supper. Remember, he is not to help us solve the problem.

## 38-C. Review horizontal centring

South Melbourne, Victoria. Petrified Forest National Park Volkswagen Rolls Royce Coffee Milk 6 Tea 6->

## 38-D. Build sustained skill on paragraph copy

One of the more challenging kinds of work in the office is that of typing data in column form. Known as tabulation, this kind of typing requires more thought and judgment than do other tasks and so is a welcome break from routine kinds of work.

When you stop to analyse how a table is produced, you will see that it is mostly a matter of centring. You pick out the longest item in each column, then back up from the middle of the paper enough to centre all those items and to leave six blank spaces between them. You set tab stops, to make it easy to line up the items in each column. 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 | 9 | 10

LESSONS 38-39

10

20

34

44

54

65

75

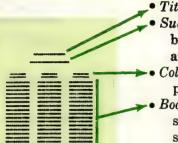
8.5

95

105

115

#### 38-E. Learn to identify the basic parts of a table



• Title . . . indentifies table; is centred and typed in all capitals.

• Subtitle . . . gives more information about table; is centred a double space below title, with principal words capitalised; is not always used; may be arranged on more than one line (if more, the lines are single spaced).

Column heads . . . tell what is in columns; are centred above columns; are

preceded by 2 blank lines and followed by 1 blank line.

Body... consists of the columns; is centred horizontally, usually with 6 spaces between columns; is commonly single spaced, but may be double spaced or arranged with lines in groups that facilitate horizontal reading of the table.

• Column . . . is a listing in a table, including the column head; is considered as wide as the longest item in the column (body or head); word columns align at left; number columns align at right.

#### 38-F. Learn basic steps in arranging a simple table

PRELIMINARY STEP. CLEAR THE MACHINE:

Eliminate all tab stops that may already be set and move margin stops to ends of the carriage.

STEP 1. SELECT THE "KEY LINE":

It consists of the longest item in each column, plus 6 spaces for each between-column open area.

STEP 2. SET LEFT MARGIN STOP:

From the middle of the paper, backspace to centre the key line; set left margin stop at the point to which you backspace. The backspace-centring is easiest if you backspace for the blank areas first—simply backspace 3 times (half of 6 spaces) for each blank area—and then backspace for the pairs of letters in all the longest items combined.

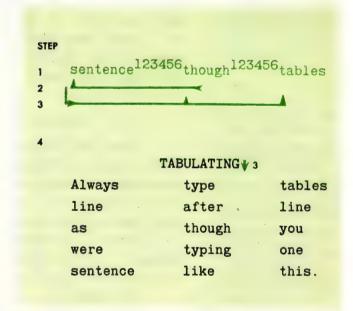
STEP 3. SET TAB STOPS:

Using the space bar, space across the paper to set a tab stop at the start of each new column.

STEP 4. COMPUTE TOP MARGIN AND INSERT PAPER: Figure the top margin necessary to centre the table vertically. Insert the paper to the appropriate starting line and centre the carriage.

Now you are ready to type the table. You backspace-centre the title and type it in all capitals, drop down 3 lines, and type the body of the table. To avoid confusion in spacing after heading lines, leave the machine set for single spacing until you are ready to type the body; then adjust for double spacing.

PRACTICE 1. Type this short table, centring it in double spacing on a half sheet. Can you complete it correctly in 5 or fewer minutes?



## 38/39-G. Practise the production of simple tables

GOAL: To finish each table on page 67 in 6 minutes (3 for making machine adjustments and 3 for typing the table) or less, with no arrangement errors and with not more than 3 typographical errors.

For each table, use a full sheet of quarto paper. Type the title in all capitals and follow it with 2 blank lines. Double space the body. Tabulate from column to column wholly by touch control.

When you type any table as a timed writing, note (1) that you start with the carriage centred, ready to backspace-centre the title; (2) that you triple space and start over if you finish the copy before time is called; and (3) that the word count credits you with 1 word for each use of the tabulator (as, between columns) and each extra carriage return (as, after a heading line).

UNIT 7 LESSONS 38-39 66

		7	TRANSPO	ORTATION 7	TERMS			12
					4	3		13
Table 1		airline		collision		dunnage		14
3-COLUMN TABLE Paper: half foolscap Spacing: double Tab stops: 2		automobil	le	commutatio	ρń	embargo		30
		backhaul		compartme		excursion		38
		baggage		consignee		f. o. b.		45
	CENTRE→						* .	
	(See page 31)	boxcar		consignor		freightage		53
		carload		demurrage		gondola		. 60
		carrier	· .	destination		hangars		68
		coastwise		drayage		helicopter		76
	automobile <sub>123456</sub> compartments <sub>123456</sub> freightage   ≪Key Line							
		7	TRANSP	ORTATION '	TERMS	k a		12
Table 2								13 14
4-COLUMN TABLE	airline		carrier		consign	or	excursion	24
	automobil	.e	coastwis	e	demurr	age	f. o. b.	35
CENTRE >	backhaul	naul collision		destin		tion	freightage	46
	baggage	baggage commut		ation drayag		• •	gondola	56
	boxcar compar		compart	ments dunnage		•	hangars	67
	carload		consigne	e ,	embarg	О	helicopter	77
	automobi	lle <sub>123456</sub>	compart	ments <sub>123456</sub>	destina	tion <sub>123456</sub>	freightage	e <b>←</b> Key
	-						1	
			AVAILA	BLE DEBE	NTURE I	SSUES		2 × 13
Table 3						* *		14
3-COLUMN TABLE		Metro	politan V	Water Board	5, 0	0% 25	years	23
		North	Shore G	as Company	4. 5	5% 18	years	33
CENTRE -		Sydney	y County	Council	4.8	3% 20	years	41
		Assoc	iated Sec	curities Ltd.	5. (	0% 25	years	52
X	Colonial Sugar Refinery 4.8% 20 years						71	
Note in column 2 that the % sign is always repeated.	Stocks & Holdings Ltd. 4.7% 19 years						80	
	Associated Securities Ltd.123456 <sup>5.0%</sup> 123456 <sup>25</sup> years <-key							
UNIT 7		ESSONS 3			*			67
yiai i								67

40 - 41

Table Tuping

LINE: 50 TAB: 5 SPACING: SINGLE DRILLS: TWICE OR MORE GOAL: LEARN TO USE COLUMN HEADINGS STRESS: TOUCH CONTROL

40-A. Type each line two times. Repeat in Lesson 41.

40-B. Type each line twice (manual typists omit lines 7E and 10E; electric typists omit lines 7M and 10M).

> 'A' Keyboard-Lines 4 and 10M

'B' Keyboard-Lines 5 and 11 MANUAL





8

9

10M

10E

11

12

On machines not fitted with cent sign Type 'C'--backspace-type solidus'/

40-C. Two ways to reinforce the information given here:

Study each column in the tables on pages 69-70.

Then centre each column head above the longest item in its column.

40-D. After slow, arduous drills like those above, it is always wise for you to type something easy "to get back in stride." So:

(1) Preview by practising any one word in each line.

(2) Type the paragraph twice. On the second copy, see if you can finish it in 3 or fewer minutes, with not more than 3 typing errors.

SI 1.21-easy

#### 40-A. Tune up on these review lines

He may go by bus to visit the firm on the island. Jack Mixbye had a powerful zest for quiet living. 2 Orders 110 and 128 made up over 39% of the total. 3

#### 40-B. Practise three symbol keys you need soon

f\$f f4\$f Pay \$4 or \$14 or \$41 or \$44. ;\$; ;\*\$; Pay \$4 or \$14 or \$41 or \$44. 5 May thought that \$14 was about \$4 or \$5 too much. 6

;;; ;¢; ;;; ;¢j ;¢j Pay up to 16¢ or  $16\frac{1}{2}¢$  or 17¢. 7M j6j j¢j j6j j¢; j¢; Pay up to 16¢ or  $16\frac{1}{2}¢$  or 17¢. 7E We got 6 orders at  $16\phi$ , 6 at  $16\frac{1}{2}\phi$ , and 12 at  $17\phi$ . Prices were 10¢, 28¢, 39¢, 47¢, and 56¢ per item.

 $;\phi;;\phi@;@;;\phi;;\phi:$  We got 12 @ 16¢ and 12 @ 19¢. s2s s2@ s@s s2s s@s We got 12 @ 16¢ and 12 @ 19¢. f4f f4@ f@f f4f We got 12 @ 16¢ and 12 @ 19¢. Try to get 10 @ 28¢, 39 @ 47¢, and 56 @ 56¢ each.

#### 40-C. Learn to centre a heading above a column

To centre a heading over its column. (a) note the difference between the length of the heading and the length of the longest item in its column: then (b) divide the difference by 2, ignoring fractions, to find how much to indent the shorter line from the start of the longer line. Example:

Juniors12345 12 Juniors345 Alice Weller Alice Weller

If the column includes a \$ sign, it may be counted or ignored, whichever makes the centring easier. Example:

> Amount Amount \$100 \$75

#### 40-D. Renew typing fluency on this easy material

If you would like to cut down the errors you make, check first on your posture. It is amazing how much the way you sit alters the way you type. Control is what you have when each finger goes up and down the same path, exactly the same path, to jab the key or keys assigned to it; if you change posture, so that the angle of the path is not the same, then the finger gets off the path and makes The majority of mistakes can be traced to moments when you squirmed in your seat, or let your wrists or shoulders sag, or did something to change the pathway your fingers expected to take. 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9

LESSONS 40-41

10

20

30

40

50

60

70

80

90

100

110

#### 40-E. Learn how to produce a table with column heads

A table with column heads is produced almost like simpler tables (as described on page 66):

STEP 1. Select the key line (but note: the longest item in a column may be the column head; if so, the column head is used in the key line).

STEP 2. Backspace-centre to set left margin.

STEP 3. Space across to set column tab stops.

STEP 4. Compute top margin and insert paper.

But you must pause between Steps 3 and 4 to note

how many spaces to indent each column head from the start of its column (or, if the column head is wider than its column, to note how many spaces to indent the column from the start of the head). Writing lightly, pencil in each indentation reminder, right on the problem copy, so you cannot possibly forget to make each indentation. As you type the table and reach the point where each reminder applies, space in accordingly. Study this table:

#### Table 4

3-COLUMN TABLE Form: half foolscap Spacing: double Tab stops: 2

#### ACE BOX COMPANY

2)Branch	5 Manager		rs with Company	10 18 37
F-Coolangatta	Irwin F. Massey	E-4	12	39 50
Cooma , Commande	Earl Lane Simpson		10	58
CENTRE Lithgow	Richard Miller		15	66
Longreach	Gertrude Slattery	and the second	7_G	, 73
Mildura	Robert Wellerton	5.5.	13	82
Yallourn	Harold H. O'Brian	and the same	24	89

#### THIS TABLE ILLUSTRATES THE FOLLOWING TECHNICALITIES

- A. TITLE: Centred, typed in all capitals.
- B. COLUMN HEADS: Centred, underscored, capitalised, preceded by 2 blank lines, followed by 1 blank line.
- C. ANNOTATIONS: Typist marks on problem copy his reminders of indentations for centring.
- D. TWO-LINE COLUMN HEAD: Aligned with other headings at bottom, underscored completely (both lines) and solidly, preceded by 1 blank line if it "clears"
- the title (by 2 blank lines if it fell under title).
- E. TAB SHIFT: When typist reaches start of a narrow column, he clears the heading tab stop and sets a stop at point appropriate to centre the column.
- F. LINESPACING: Typist uses single spacing through headings; shifts to double spacing for body.
- G. NUMBERS: Always aligned at right side; typist spaces in to align shorter number.

#### 40/41-G. Practise production of tables with column heads

GOAL: To produce Tables 4-7 in 6 minutes each (3 for setting margin and tab stops, 3 for typing the table) or less, with no arrangement errors and with not more than 3 typographical errors. Centre each table on half foolscap, the body double spaced.

When you type any table as a timed writing, note

that the word count credits you with 5 strokes (1 word) for each use of the tabulator, each clearing and each resetting of a tab stop, each extra carriage return, and each linespace adjustment. As in other kinds of copy, material that must be underscored or centred is given a triple count...

						*
Table 5		SIX I	RECORDS FOR RUNN	ING A MILE	2₩ 3	18
3-COLUMN TABLE						20
Paper: half foolscap Spacing: double Tab stops: 2		Record	Runner	Co	ountry ¥ 2	35 36
		3:54.4	Peter Snell	New	Zealand	45
		3:54.5	Herb Elliot	Aust	ralia	53
	CENTRE	3:55.9	Merv Lincoln	Aust	ralia	61
		3:57.2	Derek Ibbotson	Engl	and	69
Note the use of a colon to		3:57.5	Ron Delaney	Irel	and	77
separate the minutes and seconds in elapsed time.		3:57.5	Murray Halburg	New	Zealand	8.5
Table 6						
3-COLUMN TABLE			YEARBOOK BID	<b>S</b> ₩ 2		8
3-COLOMIN TABLE	November 3, 19—₩3					
						22
		Company	Quantity	and Rate	Amount	43
		Atlas Printin	ng 2,000 (	<b>@</b> \$1.50	<b>\$3,</b> 000	44 57
	<b>&gt;</b>	Haber & Haber			3,500	68
Note the two places where		Jackson, Ltd.			2,700	77
tab stops should be reset.		Phillips Prin			2,760	86
Note that \$ sign is not repeated, but that space is left as though it were.		Rogers & Sons	_		3,250	95
is leit as though it were.			2,000	6 2.00	0,200	, ,
					•	
Table 7		1	DUTY ROSTER, OCT	OBER 24		14
3-COLUMN TABLE						16
			Officer of	Junior (	Officer	33
		Watch	the Deck	of the	Decky?	52
		0000	LT Martin	MID Hug	ghes	53 61
et.		0400	LCDR Greene	MID Sha	a.w	69
	-	0800	LT Foster	SLT Ca	rews	76
* Count assumes the four		1200	SLT Young	MID Kre	ell	83
make-ready steps (page 66) are taken: stops set,		1600	LT Martin	MID Hug	ghes	90
paper inserted to starting , line, carriage centred, etc.		2000	LCDR Greene	MID Sha	æw	97
UNIT 7		LESSONS 40-41				70
						, 0

LESSONS

12

36

48

60

72

108

120

132

156

168

180

192

204

216

228

240

252

42-43

Review

LINE: 60
TAB: 5
SPACING: DOUBLE
DRILLS: TWICE OR MORE
GOAL: REFRESH SKILL
AND REVIEW LETTERS,
TABLES

42-A. Type each line twice, hitting the keys sharply. Repeat lines in Lesson 43.

42-B. Type paragraph 9 once, within 2 minutes; proofread the copy. Then:

(1) If you made more than 3 errors, type lines 4-5 three times each; then type 6-7 two times each.

(2) If you made 3 or fewer errors, type lines 4-5 two times each; then type lines 6-7 three times each.

42-C. First, scan your copy to satisfy your curiosity about it. Second, practise three or four times each any ONE word in each line.

Then, centre a copy on a full sheet OR take two 5-minute writings. GOAL: 35 or more words a minute, with 4 or fewer errors.

SI 1.35—near normal

SUGGESTION: When you are typing line after line of steady copy, concentrate on evenness instead of pushing hard for speed.

A high speed score comes from not losing time. The most common speed cutters are losing the place (from looking up) in the copy and key jams.

#### 42-A. Tune up on these review lines

She may make the girls do the theme for their eighth panel.

Poor Jack was vexed about my long and quite hazy falsehood.

We bought the \$47 bracelet for \$28 and the \$56 pin for \$39.

42-B. Improve skill on patterned sentence drills

Zoe was given pay for that queer black box of jade markers.

Kay reviewed the subject before giving Max and Paul a quiz.

He paid for the world maps and then cut them for the girls.

When may Mr. Melvor make the sights for the six new rifles?

#### 42-C. Measure and build your sustained typing skill

For more than a year now, it has been my pleasure each morning to study the window of a fine jewellery store that is located at the corner where I get my bus. I arrive there a little before eight each morning and have six or seven minutes to wait before the bus is due. While I wait for it, I study the big display of clocks in the window; it is really quite something to see, with clocks of all sizes and kinds. There are several timepieces that always amaze me. You see no moving parts whatsoever, just the oval faces and pointed hands, somehow suspended in the front corner of the window. I have never seen so many clocks in different sizes or shapes as appear there in the display at the jewellery store. You see shelves of small, squatty alarm clocks and two rows of small, slim china clocks shaped exactly like spires of a There is a very big display of wrist watches, too. One particular clock (a sign explains) is wound by the changes in the weather. That one dumbfounds me, and I have some very real doubts about it. Deep inside I nurture some quiet little prayers that the expert who built that job for us lazy folks must, surely, have put a winding key in somewhere as insurance on days when the weather stays the same. 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 | 9 | 10 | 11 | 12

#### 42/43-D. Speed up production of letters and tables

Letters 13-14. Review letter typing, pages 57-58; then type Letters 13-14 on letterhead or quarto paper with a line drawn 1½ inches from the top, to represent a letterhead. GOAL: To finish each letter in five minutes or less, with 4 or fewer errors.

Tables 8-9. Review table typing, pages 66-70; then centre these two tables on half foolscap. Use double spacing for the bodies; arrange the columns 6 spaces apart. GOAL: To finish each table in 6 minutes (2-3 for adjustments, 3-4 for typing) with 3 or fewer errors.

#### Letter 13

BLOCKED LETTER
Paper: letterhead
Body: 90 words
Line: 4 inches
Tab: centre
SI: 1.37—normal

NOTE: When something is to be mailed with a letter, type "Enclosure" below your initials as a reminder.

#### Letter 14

SEMI-BLOCKED LETTER

#### Table 8

3-COLUMN TABLE Paper: half foolscap Spacing: double

#### Table 9

4-COLUMN TABLE
Paper: half foolscap
Spacing: double

Date Mi	ss Florence Stahl,	Apartment 12-C,	392 Lake-
view Drive,	Rotorua, New Ze	ealand. Dear Mis	s Stahl,

Thank you for the recent letter in which you asked about the plays for which you might still be able to obtain tickets for a show in the first week of December.

We are enclosing a list of such plays.

If you wish us to reserve seats for you, please let us know within the next week. It is necessary for you to make a deposit of \$1 on each ticket you wish to reserve; we will then hold the ticket or tickets until 24 hours prior to curtain time. Yours sincerely, John Clark Williams, Ticket Reservations. URS Enclosure

Date Mr. John R. Jackson, Hotel Parkview, 475 East Street, Wellington, New Zealand. Dear Mr. Jackson, [Repeat the body and closing of the letter above.]

#### THEATRE TICKETS AVAILABLE

For Week of December 3

Play	Star	Price Range	49
Shadowed Rainbow	Nancy Reeves	\$2.40 to \$6.80	62
Seventh Son	Gloria Langley	2.20 to 7.50	75
Inherit a Plew	Paul Montrose	2.20 to 8.80	85
Holly Ann, Dear	Ross Willard	4.40 to 8.80	96
Comedy of Errors	Victor Bennett	1.60 to 4.40	107
Regretfully So	Janis Prellis	2.20 to 5.50	117

#### SUMMARY OF ORDERS

Received on November 18

Cat.				30
Item	Quantity and Rate	Billing	Company	55
376	160 boxes @ 42¢	\$67.20	Phelps, Ltd.	71
376	200 boxes @ 42¢	84.00	Harris & Sons	84
394	100 units @ 37¢	37.00	Dale-Acme	94
416	144 boxes @ 46¢	66.24	Stephens Bros.	105
739	100 reams @ 71¢	71.00	Akron Supplies	116

UNIT 7

LESSONS 42-43

72

24

36

48

61

69

78

91

104

117

131

148

150

24

36

150

15

31

10

LINE: 60
TAB: 5
SPACING: SINGLE
DRILLS: TWICE OR MORE
GOAL: COMPLETE
SYMBOL KEYS, LEARN
BASICS OF
MANUSCRIPT TYPING
STRESS: CORRECT

44-A. Type each line twice. Repeat them in Lesson 45.

POSTURE

44-B. Each line twice. If necessary, construct the symbols that you need.

2

3

5

8









44-C. To get back in full stride and maybe pick up some extra speed, type each paragraph twice. Or, even better, make two attempts to finish each paragraph in 2 minutes or less within 3 errors, followed by a 5-minute writing in which you set a new speed record (but do it within 4 errors!).

SI 1.00-very easy

#### Unit 8. Manuscripts

44-45

LESSONS

Report Typing

#### 44-A. Tune up on these review lines

They paid for the pen and the box, so I paid for the chair. Pack my five boxes in with the dozen jugs of brown lacquer. I phoned rooms 10, 28, 39, and 47 before he phoned room 56.

#### 44-B. Practise the rest of the symbol keys

1. Exclamation. On some machines! is the shift of the 1 key. Use A-finger to drill ala! with F-finger anchored. If you have no! key, make the! by typing a period, backspacing, and typing an apostrophe.

alala ala!a ala!a Vote for Jones! Vote for Jones! Hurrah!
They counted the seconds: Five! Four! Three! Two! One!

2. Equals. Some machines have = key at the top right of the keyboard, controlled by Sem-finger: ;=;=;. On other machines, make = by typing a hyphen, backspacing, and typing another hyphen with the cylinder turned up slightly.

;=; ;=; ;=; F = 25, A = 30, S = 40, E = 45 (for 3 minutes).

3. Plus. Is on either the shift of 1, or =, key. Drill: ;=;+; or a1a+a. On other machines, make + by typing a hyphen, backspacing, and intersecting the hyphen with an apostrophe or diagonal (whichever gives the better result).

;=;;+;;+ He said to total a+b, then b+c, then c+d.

if a + b = 25 and b + c = 45, could a = 10, b = 15, c = 30?

4. Asterisk. Is the shift of either the hyphen (drill: ;-;\*;) or of the 8 key (drill: k8k\*k), or the lower case of the dollar key (drill: ;\*;\*).

John Wilson\* used an asterisk (\*) in a number of footnotes.

#### 44-C. Regain fluency on easy paragraph material

All through the lunch hour, we sat there and played an old quiz game that Mike had found in a box of junk that his dad had thrown out. The game was a lot of fun, too; but we got tired of that, of course. The rain kept on. Dave came up with a game he had found in some old book; we tried this one for a while, too. We were glad to see the sun at last.

Once in a blue moon, it is good to get up at the crack of dawn and watch the world wake up. You see the sun break through the shades and mist of night and gleam on the drops of dew that weigh down the leaves and the grass; and as you look, the leaves lift up and the grass turns straight while the dew fades and dries in the first soft breath of breeze.

12

24

36

48

60

72

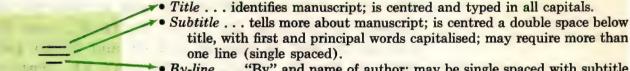
12

24

36 48

60

#### 44-D. Learn to identify the basic parts of a short manuscript



 By-line . . . "By" and name of author; may be single spaced with subtitle lines or may be displayed separately, preceded by 1 blank line.

Body . . . separated from heading by 2 blank lines; 5-space indentations.
 Subheading . . . principal subdivision; centred and underscored, with first and principal words capitalised; preceded by 2 blank lines.

 Sideheading . . . important subdivision; may be underscored capital and small letters, but usually all caps; preceded by 2 blank lines.

• Balance line . . . something (date, reference, etc.) added at bottom to stretch manuscript when it is too short or too high on the page.

#### 44-E. Learn basic procedures in positioning short manuscripts

#### MECHANICAL OPERATIONS

Tab stops. Always set two—one for the standard 5-space paragraph indentation and one for use in repositioning the carriage for centring lines.

Spacing. As when typing tabulations, set the machine for single spacing until you begin the body.

Extraspacing. To leave one additional blank line when the machine is set for double spacing, turn up the paper one line by hand (turn the right cylinder knob) before returning the carriage.

Bottom guard. Typists usually pencil two very light lines (later erased) near the bottom of the paper: one to mark where the last line of typing could go and a cautionary signal an inch higher. Or, they use a visual guide—a sheet on which the four margins are ruled; placed under the paper on which you will type, the ruled lines show through to guide you visually in margin observance.

Placement plans. The two common ways of positioning material are by centring and by formula.

#### 1. PLACEMENT BY CENTRING

The final typing of a short manuscript is usually a retyping of a preliminary draft; with the draft at

hand for use as the basis of figuring, the typist can readily centre it just as he centres any block of lines: He counts lines and computes the appropriate top margin; then he selects an average full-length line and backspace-centres this line to determine where to set the margins.

#### 2. PLACEMENT BY FORMULA

When a manuscript is composed directly at the machine or when the preliminary draft is inadequate for centring (if written by hand, for example), the typist follows this formula:

Top margin, 2 inches (he starts on line 13).

Line length and spacing depend on the amount of material in the manuscript:

Under 200 words: 5-inch line; double space 200 - 300 words: 6-inch line; double space Above 300 words: 6-inch line; single space

Bottom margin, 2 inches when a 5-inch line is used,  $1\frac{1}{2}$  inches when a 6-inch line is used. If the copy is too long, continue it on another page or retype it higher on the page. If the copy is too short (too high on the page), type a "balance line" (date, assignment number, etc.) near the bottom to give the page proper balance.

#### 44/45-F. Practise the production of short manuscripts

GOAL: To finish each manuscript on pages 75-76 in 10 minutes (3-4 for studying the problem and making machine adjustments, 6-7 for typing the work) or less, with *no* arrangement errors, and with not more than 4 typographical errors.

Note that each manuscript is to be typed twice: first by formula on foolscap paper, including a

balance line about 2 inches from the bottom; and then by centring on quarto paper, without a balance line, using your first copy for figuring the centring adjustments. Use plain paper and appropriate line length and spacing.

The word count credits you fully for all centring, indenting, and other required operations.

### Manuscript 1 Manuscript 2

ONE-PAGE REPORT Shown: in pica Body: 109 words SI: 1.41—normal Copies: 2 (directions, page 74) Paper 1. Foolscap 2. Quarto

#### ONE-PAGE REPORTS

**≪**TITLE

10

26

38

57

58

70

89

90

94

110

121

130

142

155

166

177

180

A Report to Mr. Strang By Jean L. Worth

**≪**SUBTITLE **≪**BYJUNE

This report is designed to show how a one-page report should be arranged. •3

#### SIDEHEADING-

#### **HEADINGS**

Business asks that a report be identified by a heading (what, to whom, by whom) and by sideheadings that classify the contents at a glance.

#### MARGINS AND SPACING

The top margin is 2 inches (but can be less). The common line lengths are:

Under 200 words: 5 inches, double spaced 200 - 300 words: 6 inches, double spaced Above 300 words: 6 inches, single spaced

#### BALANCE LINE

If a report is so short that it looks high on the page, the typist writes something (date, for instance) 2 inches from the bottom at either margin.

BALANCE LINE November 15, 19-

1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 | 9 | 10

One-Page Report with Sideheadings

# Manuscript 3 Manuscript 4

ONE-PAGE REPORT Shown: in elite Body: 137 words SI: 1.34—fairly easy Copies: 2 (directions, page 74) Paper 1. Foolscap 2. Quarto

#### CHANGING THE LENGTH

A Report to Mr. Strang
By Jean L. Worth

It is possible for the typist to make a report look long or look short. It is a matter of using headings that do or do not take extra space.

#### TO STRETCH A REPORT

To make a report look long, the typist may use sideheadings or centred subheadings. Each of these occupies a line, is preceded by two blank lines, and is followed by one blank line—four lines in all.

#### TO CONDENSE A REPORT

To make a report look short, the typist will change to "paragraph headings," which take no extra space at all, as shown in these two:



<u>Point 1</u>. Paragraph headings are indented the same five spaces as other paragraphs.

<u>Point 2</u>. To make them stand out clearly, such headings are underscored.

November 16, 19—
7 | 8 | 9 | 10 | 11 | 12

One-Page Report with Paragraph Headings

12 13

28 40

42

67

72 73 77

89

102

114

119 120

136

148

167

173

188

192

77

46-47

**Enumerations** 

#### LINE: 60 TAB: 5 SPACING: SINGLE DRILLS: TWICE OR MORE GOAL . TYPE ENUMERATIONS BY TABULAR TOUCH

## STRESS: EYES ON COPY

#### 46-A. Each line two or more times. Repeat in Lesson 47.

46-B. Type an experimental copy of each example; then, each three times on a line.

"times":

"equals":

1

2

3

10

11

12

13

14

1.5

17

18

19

20

23

24

25

26

27

LESSONS 46-47

"minus":

"divided by":

"plus":

"degrees":

superior figures:

inferior figures:

military "zero":

"brackets":

roman numerals:

46-C. Type each line two times; then type all lines straight through once more.

OR, take five consecutive 1-minute writings (that is, a 5-minute writing with a 10-second rest after every minute); and then take one unbroken 5-minute writing (but with each minute

called off so you can see if you are keeping up with the pace set previously).

GOAL: To set new speed record within 4 errors.

Si 1.00-very easy

#### 46-A. Tune up on these review lines

Pamela works for us but may wish to work for the city firm. Paul said Buzz and Jack might quit five or six weeks early. If you add 10, 28, 39, 47, and 56, the total should be 180.

#### 46-B. Learn to construct special characters using the interlineator

What is 2 x 2?  $\dots$  expressed by small letter x. 12 x 12 = 144...two hyphens, one below the other (turn platen by hand). 106 - 14 = 92...... a single hyphen or a raised underscore. 144 + 12 = 12. .....hyphen intersected by the colon. 92 + 14 = 106. .....hyphen intersected by one or more apostrophes. Freeze at 32°..... small letter o, raised slightly (turn iplaten by hand).  $4^3 \times 5^2 = 39^a$ ....type number or letter above line (turn platen by hand). H<sub>2</sub>O is liquid:...type number or letter below line (turn platen by hand). Leave at 1800. He /Williams/. ..... diagonals, with underscores facing inside. Chapter XLVII.  $\ldots$  capitals of I, V, X, L, C, and M.

#### 46-C. Renew typing fluency on these speed sentences

When can we two men find time to see those four firms? 11 . I do not seem to have done my share at the old school. 22 He may call him back and ask him to work with us soon. 33 Both the men we met on the street came here to see us. 44 We should ask him to come to the club for a golf game. 55 One rich man said he would come down here if he could. 66 It is time for us and the right men to leave for town. 77 I could make it to class if I could get back by eight. 88 Both of us would like to roam by the side of the lake. 99 I was to have been there at one, but got there at two. 110 We might get the stuff out on time if we work all day. 121 One of them should be here to help you with the sales. 132 You ought to pay the state tax by cheque on the eighth. 143 How much do you plan to pay me for the desk and chair? 154

#### 46/47-D. Prepare a summary of manuscript enumerations

Using plain paper, type Manuscripts 5-8 as a four-page project to illustrate forms of enumerations. GOAL: To complete each manuscript in

10 minutes (3-4 to prepare for the assignment; 6-7 to produce it) or less, with no arrangement errors and 4 or fewer other errors.

#### Manuscript 5

ONE-PAGE REPORT Paper: quarto Plan: by formula Body: 117 words SI: 1.45—high normal ENUMERATIONS A Report to Mr. Strang By Jean L. Worth An enumeration is a series of steps or items whose exact sequence is shown by numbers, letters, alphabetic arrangement, or other means.

FOUR STYLES Style 1 is illustrated by this and the following three paragraphs.

Style 2 is one in which numbers or letters are typed at the margin, with all other copy indented in one tabular step of either three or four spaces.

Style 3 is the outline form in which the copy is typed in tabular steps of four spaces each.

Style 4 is the kind used in book and article listings: alphabetic by last name of first author.

SPACING | Any of the four styles may be arranged either in single or in double spacing.

#### LISTED ENUMERATIONS

#### Manuscript 6

ENUMERATION
Poper: quarto
Plan: centre an
exact copy
SI: 1.41—normal

- 1. Any series of numbered items may be classified as an "enumeration"; to most persons, however, the word means a displayed listing like this one, with numbers standing out at the left.
- 2. The numbers are typed at the margin. The word copy is aligned after the period and space that follow the number. A tab stop is set to help align the "run over" lines of copy.

CENTRE -

- 3. If most items take one line or less, they are single spaced with no blank lines left between them; one space follows the period.
- 4. If most listed items fill more than one line, all are single spaced with one blank line left between items; three spaces follow the period.
- 5. The periods must align. When the figures run to 10 or more, the typist must space in once before typing each figure, 1 through 9.

4 5 6 7

These are the basic rules; they are not applied to the unique displays of listings.

UNIT 8

34

50

62

65

81

85

101

114

120

135

142

159

166

179

190

12

13

24

34

44

54 55

65

76 86

95

96

106

116

135 146

156

157

167 177

		TYPING AN OUTLINE	. 1
Manuscript 7		MARCING	1
OUTLINE Paper: quarto Plan: centre an exact copy SI: 1.44—normal  Before commencing to type—read	I.	MARGINS  A. Set margin stops to centre the average full line, allowing for the first roman numeral.  B. Centre the outline vertically. **3  INDENTIONS **2	1 1 2 3 4 4 4 5
the outline.  CENTRE→		<ul> <li>A. Steps are indented 5 spaces each.</li> <li>1. Set several tab stops 5 spaces apart.</li> <li>2. Indent similar parts in similar steps.</li> <li>B. Guide letters or numbers precede the steps.</li> <li>1. Follow each guide with a period.</li> <li>2. Space three times after the period.</li> <li>C. For roman numerals that take more than one space, use the margin release and backspace from the left margin stop.</li> </ul>	55 65 75 85 94 104 ,113 123 134 142
	III.	SPACING	148
Many typists follow thi simple rule: Double space all lines in an outline except "run over" lines	e e	<ul> <li>A. Put 2 blank lines before an all-caps line.</li> <li>B. Put 1 blank line after an all-caps line.</li> <li>C. Single or double space all the other lines, but be consistent in which you use.</li> </ul>	149 160 170 181 190
		BIBLIOGRAPHY  A. Books	7 9 16
Manuscript 8	Book by Tauthor	AMES, James Hill. The Colonials, Rebels. Boston: Cole Press, 1962.	36 41
BIBLIOGRAPHY Paper: half foolscap Plan: centre an exact copy SI: 1.41—normal	Book by 2 authors	Barr, Ruth L.; and Blaine, Max H. Background of The Flag. New York: McGraw-Hill, 1963.	57
	Government publication	National Library of Australia. Australian National Bibliography, 1965 Canberra. Government Printing Office, 1966.	89 104 112 114
		B. Magazine Articles	126
	Article by 1 author	Hughes, Anne Mae. "Paul Revere, Man on a Horse,"  Newsweek (August 12, 1963), pp. 16-17.	137 150
	Article by 3 authors	Krell, John F.; Chan, Lee Ki; and Wilbert, Anne F. "John Adams Said So," Journal of History (June, 1962) pp. 216-232.	161 177 184

LINE: 60 TAB: 4 AND CENTRE SPACING: SINGLE DRILLS: TWICE OR MORE GOAL: REVIEW LETTERS, TABLES, MANUSCRIPTS STRESS: ALERTNESS

48-49

I FSSONS

#### Review

48-A. Lines twice-or more if you faiter! Repeat the lines in Lesson 49, too.

48-B. Lines twice. Speed up on each repetition. To build confidence in number control, force yourself to keep your eyes on the copy!

48-C. Make an exact, linefor-line copy of the letter, without pausing or raising your eyes a single time.

Or, take a 5-minute writing on it; start with carriage at right margin, ready to pivot today's date. If you finish before time is called, double space and start over (begin with date).

GOAL: A copy in 5 minutes, with 4 or fewer errors.

#### Letter 15

BLOCKED LETTER WITH ENUMERATION Paper: letterhead or quarto Tab: 4 and centre Line: 4 inches (not as shown!) Body: 92 words SI: 1.33-fairly easy

> When a letter has more than one enclosure, use correct number and "Enclosures."

48-A.	Tune	up	on	these	review	lines
-------	------	----	----	-------	--------	-------

When did he go to the city and pay them for the world maps? Max had a zest for quiet living and placed work before joy. 2 At 39:00 & 28:00 & 47:00 & 56:00 & 10:00 & (THEME) (ANNCR:) 3

#### 48-B. Improve control of the number keys

we 23 or 94 to 59 up 70 ye 63 it 85 re 43 ow 92 pi 08 et 35 wee 233 you 697 try 546 pet 035 wit 285 our 974 tee 533 533 weep 2330 true 5473 wore 2943 type 5603 wipe 2803 purr 0744 6 wet 235 tie 583 out 975 yet 635 ore 943 pup 070 tot 595 595

#### 48-C. Sustain your skill in production typing

Current do	ite 12
Mr. Wayne F. Potter,	. 20
Potter & Vince, Ltd.,	24
391 Swanston Street, MELBOURNE, VIC. 3000	28
	34
Dear Wayne,	37
We are pleased to approve your campaign plan for the ne	ext 50
radio series, but with the following two changes:	m - 60
1. We wish to strengthen the commercial at the end of t	he 73
tenth broadcast. We are enclosing a proposed revis-	ion. 85
2. We wish to drop the two N. S. W. stations from the pl	
for we have no dealers in that state. The revised li	st 110
of stations is also enclosed.	117
Please let me know when you have received this note. I	129
shall be eager to hear what you have to say about the new	V 141
script!	143
Sincerely yours,	. 149
	152
Paul Trent.	156
urs was a second of the second of the second	158
2 Enclosures	161

#### 48/49-D. Speed up production of a letter and enclosure

Review letter typing, pages 57-58, then type Letter 15 on letterhead or quarto paper. Review tabulation, pages 66-70; then type Table 10 on quarto paper. Review enumerations,

pages 78-79; then type Manuscript 9 on a quarto sheet.

GOAL: To complete each assignment within 4 errors and 5 minutes from when the paper is inserted.

	<u>P.M</u> .	A.M.	First Quarter		Table 10 I-COLUMN TABLE
	<u>P.M</u> .	A.M. *	- • • · ·		
	<u>P.M.</u>	A.M.			Paper: quarto Spacing: single,
			City (	Station	with items in 3-line groups
	6:30	7:15 / 4	Adelaide	5AD (2.25)	2-mie Bronba
	7:00	7:30	Albury	2AY	
	7:30	6:59	Brisbane	4BC	
	7:30	7:20	Canberra	2CA	
	7:45	7:00	Darwin	CENTRE > 8DN	С
	7:15	7:30	Hobart	<b>7HO</b>	
1	6:45	6:45	Lismore	2LM	
1	6:55	7:00	Melbourne	3UZ	
1:	6:45	7:45	Newcastle	2HD fter	Leaving a blank line afte
1	7:15	7:00	Perth	s if	every three lines makes
	7:05	6:55	Sydney	2KY	
	7:00	7:00	Wollongong	2WL	
	6:55 6:45 7:15 7:05	7:00 7:45 7:00 6:55	Melbourne Newcastle Perth Sydney	3UZ 2HD s it ble. 6PR 2KY	Leaving a blank line afte every three lines makes cosier to read a long table

		SCRIPT 10 (REVISED) ¥ 3	12
Manuscript 9			13
RADIO SCRIPT Paper: quarto	Music	(Theme)	16
Spacing: double Tab: 10 spaces in	Anner	Your typing tip for today—	24
from margin Copies: one exact copy	Music	(Up and fade on theme)	31
	Annor	-from Monarch, the Portable for today!	41
	Music	(Up and fade into)	48
	Mary	Ralph, get out the Monarch for me, will you?	60
	Ralph	Sure, honey. (Sound) Here he is, Monnie,	70
		good old Monnie. (Sound of opening case)	60
CENTRE→	Mary	Hey, don't take the machine out of the case!	91
		Just unhook the cover!	97
	Ralph	Hey yourself! You SHOULD take any portable	108
		out of its case when you want to type!	117
	Anner	Ralph is right, Mary. Never leave your port-	128
A script is an enumeration by cues, isn't it! Options:		able in its carrying case. Remember:	137
(1) The "cue keys" at the margin may be in all caps.		"To keep a portable from starting to skid,	146
and they may be followed by colons. (2) The material		Take it out of the case and out of the lid!"	156
in parentheses may be typed in all caps.	Music	(Theme)	160
UNIT 8		LESSON 49	81

36

48

60

72

84

96

108

120

132

144

156

168

180

192

200

12 14

24

34

41

52

62

71

82

91

102

113

123

133

#### **Progress Test on Part Two**

5-MINUTE WRITING ON PARAGRAPHS Paper: quarto

Test 2-A

Line: 60 Tab: paragraph Spacing: double Start: machine set. carriage at margin Grade: box below SI: 1.34-fairly easy

#### 5-MINUTE SPEED WITHIN 4 ERRORS\*

40-up wam				Α
35-39 wam	,		,	В
25-34 wam				С
20-24 wam				D

\* If more than 4 errors are made, compute the speed on what is typed before the fifth error.

#### Test 2-B (Manuscript 10)

10-MINUTE WRITING ON AN ENUMERATION Paper: quarto

Centre exact copy Tab: for overruns Start: machine set, carriage centred Grade: box above SI: 1.31—fairly easy

Test 2

So you like to hike the trail, do you, and camp in the bush and fish in the lakes and cook over open fires! you are one of legions who have that idea. It's been estimated that many of our families took such a "four for the price of one" holiday last summer. The bushland reserves had a total of more than one million campers.

One of the things that surprise us all over again each year is the variety of shelters that vacation campers bring with them, ranging from a simple pup tent to a big imported camping caravan. The most popular type of tent is probably the umbrella tent, with its four corner poles; at least, we see more of this kind than of any other kind. The umbrella comes in two sizes, the 10 by 10 for four people and the 12 by 12 for five people. It is easy to put up and even looks nice, for it has a canopy that serves to roof a front porch or kitchen for you. It is usually equipped with a floor of canvas and screens for door and windows.

2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12

#### CARE OF THE MACHINE

Clean the type faces by brushing them with a stiff brush or by using some commercial product made for the purpose.

2. Dust the machine carefully, using a long-handled brush to whisk out the inside and a soft cloth to wipe off the outside.

Wipe off the desk, being sure to wipe Daily: under the machine as well as around it.

Keep machine covered when not in use. 4. Daily:

Weekly: Wipe the carriage rails with a soft cloth that has been dampened in oil. put oil directly on any part of the machine.

Monthly: Wipe the cylinder with a soft cloth 144 [START OVER] 152 that has been dampened in alcohol.

1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8

If preferred, Tests 2-B, 2-C, and 2-D to be centred on a page (time: 10 minutes each) and then checked for penalties (Penalty Scale); the total penalty then graded on the Grading Scale.

#### Test 2-C Table 11

10-MINUTE WRITING ON A TABULATION Paper: half foolscap Centre the table Spacing: double Start: machine set. carriage centred Grade: box below

#### Test 2-D Letter 16

10-MINUTE WRITING ON A LETTER Paper: quarto Style: blocked Tabs: centre, 4 Start: machine set. carriage ready to pivot the date Caution: use correct line and spacing; need initials and enclosure note Body: 98 words Grading: box above SI: 1.36-normal

PART TWO TEST

LESSON 50

GRADING SCALE PENALTY SCALE -3 for each major error (top margin, line length, line-spacing, 0-1 PENALTY ..... A general correctness of form, etc.) 2-3 PENALTY ..... B 2 for each minor error (blocking, aligning, centring, indent-4-6 PENALTY ..... C ing, etc., of individual parts of the job) 7-8 PENALTY ..... D -1 for each typographical error BASIC RATING PLAN FOR TIMED WRITINGS 22 Five Minutes Within Four Errors 43 Speeds Lesson 25 Lesson 50 Lesson 75 69 15-19 wam Fair Under Par Under Par 81 Under Par 90 20-24 wam Average Fair 25-29 wam Fair 99 Average Average 30-34 wam Superior 109 Average Average 120 35-39 wam Superior Excellent Average Excellent Excellent Superior 131 40-44 wam 45-49 wam Excellent Excellent Excellent 142 Excellent Excellent Excellent 50-up wam 152 7 10 | 11 5 Today's date 12 Mr. Carl S. Norman, 20 The Norman Press. 24 394 Fourth Street, 29 WELLINGTON. NEW ZEALAND 34 Dear Mr. Norman. 39 Please let us know what you would charge to print 50 the two displays that I enclose. Details of these 60 two jobs are as follows: 65 We require 5,000 copies of each job. 75 The table should be set in type styles suitable 87 for display in a dark green ink on a light 97 green card, 6 by 4. 101 The listing would be set in a similar type size 113 and displayed in dark brown ink on a buff or a 122 tan card, 6 by 4. 127 We would ask for assurance that the cards could be 139 delivered before January 3. 144 Yours faithfully, 151 Dexter K. Lynch. 158 Closing lines 162 1 | 2 | 3 4 5 6 7 8 10 11 83



SKILL BUILDING • CARDS AND LETTER
DISPLAY • FORMS • REPORTS

LINE: 60 TAB: 5

SPACING: SINGLE
DRILLS: THREE TIMES

GOAL: TO BOOST BOTH SPEED AND CONTROL STRESS: CORRECT POSTURE

51-A. Ripple through lines 1-3 three times each. Try to keep your palms low, but not touching the machine. Repeat in Lesson 52, too.

51-B. To define practice needs, type a doublespaced copy and then proofread it carefully. GOAL: To finish it in 3 minutes or less.

Should you make 4 or more typing errors, your goal in Lesson 51 is ACCURACY.

Should you make 3 or fewer typing errors, it is SPEED.

51-C. Practise to achieve your improvement goal:

ACCURACY: The whole group of lines three times.

SPEED: Individually, each drill line three times.

SI 1.31-fairly easy

51-D. Type to reach your skill-improvement goal:

ACCURACY: The whole group of lines three times.

SPEED: Each drill line, individually, three times.

SI 1.32-fairly easy

#### Unit 9. Skill Development

51-52

LESSONS

Skill Drive

#### 51-A. Tune up on these easy lines

- duel rich town pale door name melt lamb kept cork irks hang
- Inez says Jack played a very quiet game of bridge with Rex.
- Did the Halls move to 102 Ninth Street or 39 Fourth Street?

#### 51-B. Measure and improve your skill

If you ever get a chance to observe the technique of a 12 truly expert typist, listen to the sound of his typing. 24 is certain to have a steady flow that seems to waver within 36 a span of a dozen words a minute. When the going is rough, 48 which is to say that the copy is difficult, he drops to his 60 easy pace, which sounds like a jog trot; but when the going 72 is smooth and easy like this turn of words is, he speeds up 84 like a driver turning out to pass another car on a highway. 96 The trick lies in not speeding up or slowing down too much. 108 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12

#### 51-C. Improve control of A, B, C, D, E

aaa All aaa aid aaa alas aaa apart aaa salad aaa appeal aaa bbb But fbf bit fbf blob fbf blurb fbf abbot fbf bubble bbb ccc Can dcd cue dcd corn dcd clock dcd click dcd clinic ccc ddd Did ddd dye ddd dude ddd dried ddd idled ddd muddle ddd eee End ded eye ded heel ded elves ded tense ded eleven eee When library books are due back, please take care that they get back, because dedicated readers may be waiting for their chance at them. Anyone can get a book back when due.

#### 51-D. Improve control of F, G, H, I, J

fff For fff off fff buff fff fifth fff fifty fff affair fff 11 12 ggg Got fgf log fgf gong fgf going fgf soggy fgf groggy fgf 13 hhh Hot jhj the jhj high jhj which jhj hunch jhj higher jhj iii Ink kik did kik Mimi kik visit kik mimic kik liquid kik 14 15 jjj Job jjj joy jjj just jjj major jjj jewel jjj justly jjj Judge Joy may have just as much fun going to the fifth 12 annual affair as Major Hughes. Fifty to fifty-five mimics, 24 I hear, are going to join a gang of kids and serve liquids. 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 | 9 | 10 | 11 | 12

51-E. Type to reach your skill-improvement goal:

ACCURACY: The whole group of lines three times.

SPEED: Each drill line, individually, three times.

SI 1.32-fairly easy

51-F. To confirm progress in Lesson 51 and to set your goal for Lesson 52, repeat 51-B, page 85.

52-A. The numbers within parentheses refer to the numbered machine parts that are shown on pages 2-5. Machines vary:so:

(1) Type a solid line of underscores; how much space, if any, shows between the line and aligning scale?

(2) Check whether variable spacer on your machine (the button in the left cylinder knob) must be pressed in or, on some models, pulled out to adjust line of writing.

(3) Determine how to adjust the ribbon control so that the ribbon is disengaged (to set it for stencil). A typical arrangement:



TOP
MIDDLE
BOTTOM
STENCIL

52-B. Type to your goal as redefined in 51-F, above.

ACCURACY: The whole group of lines three times.

SPEED: Each drill line, individually, three times.

SI 1.34-fairly easy

#### 51-E. Improve control of K, L, M, N, O

kkk Key kkk eke kkk kick kkk knick kkk knack kkk knocks kkk

11 Lay 111 all 111 will 111 level 111 allot 111 little 111

mmm Map jmj jam jmj maim jmj mimic jmj madam jmj moment mmm

nnn Nay jnj nag jnj nine jnj inner jnj anent jnj winnow nnn

ooo Oak lol own lol odor lol motor lol moron lol follow ooo

Oliver King may not like lemons or lemons may not like

12

him, but my dollars will take even money that Mr. King will

not balk at eating lemon meringue pie like my mother makes.

1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12

51-F. Make an interim progress check

#### 52-A. Learn to type on and centre on a line

STEP 1. Adjust the paper to place the line in the position that a line of underscores would occupy.

To loosen the paper while you adjust it, use the paper release (24).

To turn the paper slightly up or down, turn the left cylinder knob while the palm of your left hand presses the variable spacer (43, the button in the left cylinder knob).

To test the position of the line, type one *light* underscore stroke with the ribbon-control lever (35) set for stencil (disengaged).

Too Low
Too High
Just Right

STEP 2. Determine how many spaces to indent the typing from the start of the line: set the carriage at the start of the line; tap the space bar once for each space the typed line will fill; then (counting strokes) continue spacing to the end of the line to find how many spaces remain to be divided around the name.

John Jones ?

John Jones12345678

1234John Jones5678

PRACTICE. Draw 10 straight lines, varying from 3 to 4 inches long, on a sheet of paper. Insert the paper and centre your name on each line.

#### 52-B. Improve control of P, Q, R, S, T

ppp Pay ;p; pen ;p; prop ;p; upper ;p; paper ;p; prompt ppp qqq Que aqa qui aqa quit aqa quell aqa queen aqa quaint qqq rrr Roy frf rug frf roar frf error frf carry frf repair rrr sss Sue sws sis sws loss sws sales sws issue sws system sss ttt Tom ftf tot ftf mutt ftf title ftf total ftf static ttt

Roy stated that he thought aqua paper was pretty. Sue
12
says statistics show that total sales of white paper do far
surpass aqua sales. Queen plans to get six quires of aqua.
36

1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 | 9 | 10 | 11 | 12

52-C. Practise to achieve your improvement goal.

ACCURACY: The whole group of lines three times.

SPEED: Each drill line, individually, three times.

SI 1.51-fairly rough

52-D. Type to your goal: ACCURACY: The whole group of lines three times.

SPEED: Each drill line, individually, three times.

One-hand words:

"ed" words:

Double letters:

Alternate-hand words:

52-E. To measure your skill improvement, follow either of these two schedules: (1) Type paragraph 40 two times.

GOAL: To finish either copy within 5 or fewer minutes and with not more than 4 typing errors.

(2) Or, take two 5-minute writings on the article.

GOAL: 35 or more words a minute, within 4 errors. (Record the better score.)

In either case, use a tab-5 paragraph indentation and double space the copy.

SI 1.34-nearly normal

IDEA: Use both paragraphs for stretching your skill, not for testing your skill:

- (1) Take a 5-minute timing with a 10-second rest after each of the minutes; then,
- (2) Take a 5-minute timing without rests but with the minutes called off, so that you can see whether or not you are staying on pace.

#### 52-C. Improve control of U, V, W, X, Y, Z

uuu Use juj ups juj dual juj usual juj usury juj unused uuu
vvv Vow fvf vie fvf view fvf vivid fvf valve fvf velvet vvv
www Why sws two sws wavy sws which sws would sws wigwam www

32 xxx Six sxs box sxs next sxs taxis sxs index sxs extras xxx

yyy You jyj yet jyj year jyj yearn jyj yards jyj heyday yyy

zzz Zip aza zoo aza zone aza zeros aza azure aza zigzag zzz Zimmy will amaze you, I know, with his unusually even,

speedy typing. Six or seven times every week, he types for an extra hour or two to very even music, to improve rhythm.

#### 52-D. Speed up on downhill preview words

betters brash only zest seat upon were ever you at no be in directed precede hailed raised failed pledge named tried ed affectionate installed college recall issue guess good door problem social worms right them duty than clan they own the

#### 52-E. Measure your skill in sustained writing

When I was a college boy and a pledge to a fraternity, the good brothers had a number of rules by which they tried to acquaint us unworthy ones with the right paths of social behavior. There was a rule, for example, that no one of us worms, as we were affectionately named, should ever precede one of our betters, and you can guess who were our betters, through a doorway but rather were directed to open the door and hold it open as a gesture of love and service. The one who failed in this duty would be hailed before the tribunal and instructed in manners with a justice and zest that went at once to the heart, or the seat, of the problem. I still tingle each time I hold the door open for my own fair lady.

Well, one day the college installed a lot of revolving doors at its many entrances and exits. Can you imagine the problem that this made for the fraternal clan? These doors were very heavy, and it was next to impossible to push them without going through them. If any of us worms had to open the door by pushing it, he then had to precede his superior through the doorway. Always a brash person, I was the worm who raised the issue; and I spoke more eloquently about the subject than a worm should, as I recall painfully.

1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 | 9 | 10 | 11 | 12

24

36

12

24

36

48

60

72

84

96

108

120

132

144

156

168

180

192

204

216

228

240

LINE: 60 TAB: 5

SPACING: SINGLE DRILLS: THREE TIMES EACH

GOAL: BOOST SKILL STRESS: KEEPING BACKS OF HANDS

FLAT

53-A. Set a smooth pace on line 1; then hold the pace on lines 2 and 3. Repeat this warmup in Lesson 54.

53-B. To define practice needs, type a doublespaced copy; then proofread it carefully. GOAL: To finish it in 3 minutes or less.

If you make 3 or more typing errors, your practice goal in Lesson 53 is ACCURACY.

If you make 2 or fewer typing errors, your goal is SPEED.

SI 1.37--normal

53-C. Type to reach your practice goal, with special attention to keeping wrists from swinging in and out.

ACCURACY: The whole group of lines three times.

SPEED: Each drill line, individually, three times.

SI 1.54—difficult

53-D. Type to reach your goal; keep hands quiet—don't let them bounce!

ACCURACY: The whole group of lines three times.

SPEED: Each drill line, individually, three times.

SI 1.30—fairly easy

11

53-54

12

24

36

48

60

72

84

96

108

Skill Drive

#### 53-A. Tune up on these easy lines

paid firm born hand pair land burn busy form half soap sigh

Five or six dozen clubs may sign up with Karl for jonquils.

Did it happen on May 10, 1956; May 3, 1947; or May 1, 1928?

#### 53-B. Measure and improve your skill

About the time when our parents were children, two out of ten Australian citizens lived in a city. The others lived on farms or in small towns where most people lived in homes with lawns, knew each other well, and enjoyed an atmosphere of quiet calm. The picture has changed today; seven out of ten now live in cities or close to them, not because cities are better places in which to live but because there exists in the urban centres something that mechanization has taken from the farm and the forest: the chance to make a living.

#### 53-C. Improve control of sideway motions

AFA affix afar ARA arrow rain ATA attic data AGA again saga

6 LJL jural jell LUL lucid dull LYL slyly duly LHL lathe hall

ABA papal baby AVA avail vain ZGZ graze gaze QTQ quiet quit

LNL banal only LML balms melt PHP graph soph PYP happy pure

The photographer tried an hour to get the baby to look
happy and sit quietly. He finally got a dull photograph of
the baby gazing stupidly, slyly, at an array of jelly jars.

1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 | 9 | 10 | 11 | 12

#### 53-D. Improve control of vertical motions

BTB baton tubs BRB bribe ribs CTC catch tact CRC crack rich

NYN money yank NUN nutty unit MYM maybe hymn MUM mummy bump

12 XEX vexed exit XWX waxen waxy ZEZ dozen maze BEB begin ebbs

NIN ninth nine NON north once MIM mimic rims MOM month some

Monty may bring a bunch of records to give as our door prize on the ninth. At the next meeting, maybe someone can bring us six extra boxes of candy or crackers or something.

1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 | 9 | 10 | 11 | 12

12

24

53-E. Type to reach your practice goal, with very special attention given to continuity—don't let the copy break your rhythm.

ACCURACY: The whole group of lines three times.

SPEED: Each drill line, individually, three times.

SI 1.32-fairly easy

53-F. Repeat 53-B, page 88, to confirm your progress and to pinpoint goals for Lesson 54.

54-A. Using the aligning scale to align insertions is important not only for inserting a missing letter but also in all kinds of corrections of work and in the use of all kinds of fill-in business forms.

Different typewriters vary in the precision of the placement of the aligning scale; this is why it is so important to note closely the position of the scale on any machine you use.

54-B. Type to reach your goal, with special attention given to accenting second letter of the doubles as much as the first letter.

ACCURACY: Type the group of lines three times.

SPEED: Type each drill, individually, three times.

Si 1.42-normal

21

22

23

24

25

#### 53-E. Improve control of one-hand words

effect minion after knoll zest only fear pool gab him at no limply agreed hilly wages lion were puny safe you bad up be feared lumpy, extra union gate milk fast lily car hop as in pinion accede pylon trace junk fees link rate joy was no we dreads nylon, cases join; ease pill test holy set ink as in

In my opinion, we were in bad after you set up a union 12 rate on wages. We feared a million ill effects. I dreaded 24 a union fee. I gave in only after you set up better rates. 36

#### 53-F. Make an interim progress check

#### 54-A. Learn how to make typed insertions

The key to correct typed insertions is the alignment of your typing with your machine's aligning scale. Right now, type the alphabet on your machine and compare your typing and aligning scale with this illustration:



1. To align insertions *vertically*, you must know *exactly* how much space (if any) there is between the typing and the top of the aligning scale.

2. To align insertions horizontally, you must know *exactly* how nearly the markers on the scale come to the centre of the letters (easiest to check:

i, l, m, I, T, period, colon).

PRACTICE 1. Type this name (with space left for the omitted letters) in four places on a sheet of paper:

M ss El a W ll amson

Remove the paper, reinsert it, and fill in the missing letters:

Wrong: Miss Fila Williamson Right: Miss Fila Williamson

Use the variable spacer (in the left cylinder knob) for vertical adjustments of the paper. Use the paper release for horizontal adjustments.

PRACTICE 2. In four places on the paper, type FROM: and, under it, TO:. Remove the paper, reinsert and align it, and then type your name 2 or 3 spaces after each of the colons.

#### 54-B. Improve control of double-letter words

bb bubble cc accent dd middle ee needle ff suffer gg logger ll bullet mm jammer nn dinner oo poodle pp dapper rr borrow ss issues tt putter zz sizzle bb lubber cc accord dd puddle ee keeper ff muffle gg rigger ll called mm hammer nn annoys oo rooter pp supply rr mirror ss missed tt little zz puzzle

Bill Mazzle needs a bookkeeper and will see applicants tomorrow. He will screen all who apply. He will arrange a follow-up meeting for all who seem well fitted for the job.

1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 | 9 | 10 | 11 | 12

54-C. Type to reach your goal, with special attention to striking keys so briskly these key-jammers don'tl

ACCURACY: Type the whole group three times.

SPEED: Type each drill, individually, three times.

Si 1.12-very easy

27

78

29

30

31

32

54-D. To measure your skill improvement, follow either schedule (use double spacing and a tab-5 indentation):
(1) Type paragraphs 33-36 twice. GOAL: To finish either copy within 5 minutes, with 4 or fewer typing mistakes.

GOAL: 35 or more words a minute, within 4 errors.

SI 1,35-nearly normal

IDEA: To use the paragraphs for skill stretching instead of testing, (a) take a 5-minute writing; (b) type every line in which you made an error three times each; and (c) repeat the 5-minute timing to measure growth.

#### 54-C. Improve control of alternate-hand words

apricot island visit their when rich town man and for go is bicycle profit roams field dish down kept dog the but an to bushels laughs right works land fish girl sit pay bid so by rituals eighty turns roams with firm lake eye big men do he auditor icicle goals shape body auto both fit cut aid of it Did the men make a visit to the auto firm in the city, or did they go to the firm at the lake? If they got to the lake, Bob may pay for the auto and also land a fish for us.

#### 54-D. Measure your skill in sustained writing

- 33 A pleasant, well modulated voice is always a great asset, but to a 14 secretary, it is essential. Your aim should be to speak easily and 28 naturally, without affectation, and yet with the right tone and inflection. 41 There is charm in a pleasant, courteous voice. It creates goodwill 55 and understanding with telephone users and makes your job easier. 68
- or tone. On the telephone, a smile in your voice works wonders. Try
  to be as pleasant and alert over the telephone as you would normally be
  in a face to face conversation.
- 35 Most callers will know you only by your voice. Their impression of you and the telephone service you provide will be influenced by the way you answer a call. Remember, first impressions are lasting.
- It can be achieved by almost anyone who is willing to make the effort. Cultivate a good telephone style, be as courteous 'voice to voice' as you would be 'face to face. The following are the important qualities of good telephone speech. Your voice should not be too soft or too loud, just a happy medium. You must breathe correctly, sit upright and breathe naturally so that your voice will have the necessary resonance. A shrill or harsh voice is most unpleasant over the telephone. Try and control the pitch of your voice at an agreeable level. The essence of good speech is to give words their right inflection. Avoid a monotonous voice, give it life and expression.

169

183

197

211

226

241 255

269

282

295

LINE: 60 TAB: 5

SPACING: SINGLE DRILLS: EACH THREE

TIMES

GOAL: BOOST SKILL ESPECIALLY NUMBER CONTROL STRESS: TOUCH CONTROL

55-A. Alternate line 1 and line 2, line 1 and line 3, etc. Repeat in Lesson 56.

55-B. To define practice goals, make two doublespaced copies of paragraph 4; proofread your work.

GOAL: To complete the two copies within 3 minutes, without looking up once.

Your goal in Lesson 55 is ACCURACY if you make 3 or more errors.

Your goal is SPEED if you make 2 or fewer errors.

SI 1.25—easy (if you know your number keys well!)

55-C. Type to reach your skill-improvement goal.

ACCURACY: The whole group of lines three times.

SPEED: Each drill line, individually, three times.

SI 1.15-easy IF

55-D. Type to reach your skill-improvement goal.

ACCURACY: Type the whole group three times.

SPEED: Type each drill, individually, three times.

SI 1.12-easy IF

55-E. Type to your goal.

ACCURACY: Type the whole group three times.

SPEED: Type each drill, individually, three times.

SI 1.33-fairly easy IF

SUGGESTION: For certain number-key control, focus practice on 3, 6, and 9 until they are as automatic as ABC. If you do this, the numbers will be easy. 55-56

Skill Drive

#### 55-A. Tune up on these easy lines

town them when form down dock firm with girl work both they

Vi found Jack was right: Pam was being quite lazy and lax.

I plan to study pages 10, 28, 39, 47, and 56 for that test.

#### 55-B. Measure and improve number-typing skill

He expects a special group of 180 to 195 to attend the
June 17 meeting. About 43 of these are due from Belmont,
37 to 46 from Glenfield, 28 or 29 from Glen Innes, 46 to 50
from Richmond, plus about 25 or 30 local members, as well.

1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12

#### 55-C. Improve control of 1, 2, 3, 4

111 alala ala The 11 teams played 11 games with 11 players.

6 222 s2s2s s2s The 22 men got 22 tickets for the 2:22 train.

7 333 d3d3d d3d The 33 boys had 33 books with 33 stamps each.

8 444 f4f4f f4f The 44 dogs had 44 collars with 44 gold tags.

Try to get Order No. 31 out on the 12:43 train. Then, 12 if you can, get Order No. 42 out on the next train at 3:42.

1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 | 9 | 10 | 11 | 12

#### 55-D. Improve control of 5, 6, 1/2, 1/4

555 f5f5f f5f The 55 men checked 55 references in 55 books.

 $\frac{1}{2}$   $\frac{1}{2}$   $\frac{1}{2}$   $\frac{1}{2}$   $\frac{1}{2}$   $\frac{1}{2}$   $\frac{1}{2}$  The  $9\frac{1}{2}$  size sells  $1\frac{1}{2}$  times as many as the  $8\frac{1}{2}$ .

 $\frac{1}{4}$   $\frac{1}{4}$   $\frac{1}{4}$   $\frac{1}{4}$ ;  $\frac{1}{4}$ ; The first  $\frac{1}{4}$  includes  $\frac{1}{4}$  as many as the last  $\frac{1}{4}$ .

666 j6j6j j6j The 66 tests were for 66 girls in 66 classes.

Map 56 shows the steep climb between  $\frac{1}{4}$  and  $\frac{1}{2}$  mile east of Point 66 and between  $\frac{1}{4}$  and  $\frac{1}{2}$  mile northwest of Point 55.

1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12

55-E. Improve control of 7, 8, 9, 0

777 j7j7j j7j The 77 cars averaged 77.7 mph for 77 minutes.

888 k8k8k k8k The 88 pianists pounded 88 keys on 88 pianos.

999 19191 191 The 99th Regiment sent 99 men for 99 parades.

18 000;0;0; ;0; The 100 girls had scores between 100 and 110.

9 Most scores on Test 9 fell between 70.8 and 90.0, with 12 the mode at 78.9; the median at 79.8; and the mean at 78.0.

1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 | 9 | 10 | 11 | 12

55-F. Type to your goal. ACCURACY: Alternate 20 and 21 three times.

SPEED: Type 20 and 21, individually, three times.

SI 1.04-very easy

55-G. To confirm progress in Lesson 55, repeat 55-B.

#### 56-A. SPECIAL NOTES.

(1) Erase only when your instructor directs or gives you permission to do so. Erasing: a crutch learners should avoid leaning upon!

(2) One erasure crumb can disable a machine; this is why it is so important the carriage be moved aside.

> (3) Never moisten an eraser. A damp eraser "scags" paper.

(4) On an electric machine, you must temporarily turn the pressure regulator (26) to 0 before typing over any erasure you have made.

56-B. To define practice goals for Lesson 56, type a copy of paragraph 38 (on page 93); check your work.

Your goal in Lesson 56 is ACCURACY if you make 3 or more typing mistakes.

Your goal is SPEED if you make 2 or fewer errors.

Then type the 56-B drill lines to fit your goal.

ACCURACY: Type the whole group of lines three times...

SPEED: Type each drill, individually, three times.

"M" drill: manual machine.
"E" drill: electric machine.

#### 55-F. Regain stride on these easy paragraphs

My goal is to make a big profit when I go down to work for the rich man by the lake. If so, then I may aid Jan if he kept the bicycle of the neighbor girl down by Coal Lane.

1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 | 9 | 10 | 11 | 12

When Jack said he might take six scouts to the zoo, he did not know they would be so quick to take him up on it at this time. He should have known that most boys would be in the mood to go on just such a trip at the drop of your hat.

#### 55-G. Make an interim progress check

#### 56-A. Learn how to make corrections

extreme left or right (use margin release, 15) so erasure grit can't fall into machine. Keep paper from slipping as you erase by pressing it against cylinder with fingertips (but don't touch the typing!). Use an ink eraser in light, up-and-down, oval motions while blowing lightly and dryly to puff away erasure grit. Then restore paper to typing position and type—lightly!—the correction.

SQUEEZING. If an extra letter must be inserted, move all letters in the word a half space to the *left*:

Method 1. Before each stroke, press and hold down the half-space key—if

your machine has one. On some makes, the space bar can be held down to half-space the carriage.

12

24

36

48

60

72

84

Method 2. Before each stroke, press and hold down the backspace key at an estimated halfway-down depth.

Method 3. Before each stroke, press against the left end of the carriage, pushing it back a half space.

Method 4. If only the correction is to be typed, use the paper release and shift the paper itself.

SPREADING. To make a correction fill an extra space, move the word a half space to the *right*, using any of the methods of carriage control.

PRACTICE. Make three *exact* copies of lines 22 and 23.

- The firs step in any operation iss to review all the steps.
- The first step in any operation is to review all the steps.

#### 56-B. Improve control of punctuation marks

- ,,, k,k,k k,k Yes, it is, or may be, a help, or guide, too.
- 25 ... 1.1.1 1.1 Dr. and Mrs. J. A. Mills, Jr., left at 1 p.m.
- 26 /// ;/;; ;/; Ship it 4/1/64, but date it 4/2/64 or 4/3/64.
- ??? ;/;?; ;?; Who is there? Is it Bill? What do you want?
- ''' k'k'k k'k It's Joe's car, isn't it? No, it's Wilbur's.

  28E ''' ;';; '; It's Joe's car, isn't it? No, it's Wilbur's.
- 29 !!! ala!a a!a Look! Over there! It's Mr. Kerr! Call him!
- Mr. and Mrs. Smith hoped to go on the afternoon train, on or about 4/4/64. But it was two weeks later, wasn't it, before they left? What a trip they had! It was wonderful!

24

# 56-C. Type to your goal. ACCURACY: Type the whole group of drills three times. SPEED: Type each drill,

individually, three times.

56-D. To regain your normal stride, retype paragraphs 20 and 21 (page 92) again.

56-E. To measure your skill improvement, follow either schedule (double space and use a tab-5 indention):

(2) Using paragraphs 37
-40, take two 5-minute timings. GOAL: 35 or more words a minute, within 4 errors. Then, record the better of the two scores.

SI 1.35—nearly normal

SUGGESTION: Always skim-read a selection before you type it. Doing so will satisfy your curiosity and will let you concentrate on smooth typewriting.

#### 56-C. Improve control of more punctuation marks

;;; j;j;;;; Make it blue, then; or red; or tan; or brown.

::: ;:;;;;; Leaving at 1:10, he can get the 1:34 or 1:42.

""" s2s"s s"s Sue divided the "report" into six "chapters."

""" ;';"; Sue divided the "report" into six "chapters."

() 19(1;0); We need (1) time, (2) cash, and (3) guidance.

j6j\_j j\_j You simply must read The Gwen, by John White.

;-;;; You simply must read The Gwen, by John White.

I found The Gwen (a new book by John White) to be topflight reading (I like "whodunits," you see); my one criticism of it: It takes too long to reach its "happy ending."

1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 | 9 | 10 | 11 | 12

#### 56-D. Regain stride on two easy paragraphs

#### 56-E. Measure your skill in sustained writing

To cultivate a good telephone style, the first essential is to speak directly into the mouthpiece of the telephone. The mouthpiece should be not more than half an inch from your lips and directly in front. Speak naturally, clearly, and sincerely; do not raise your voice above its normal level. A medium tone at a fairly low pitch is best. Speak briskly, but not at the expense of tone and expression. Give the vowel sounds their full value, emphasize the consonants, and do not drop your voice at the end of a sentence. Above all, sound cheerful! A dreamy voice or a drawl makes a caller lose confidence in your ability to give prompt and efficient service. A monotonous voice not only can irritate but it implies lack of interest.

Some steps in handling telephone calls occur again and again. For these occasions standard phrases have been developed which are designed to enable you to give service in the briefest possible time. For example; "Number, please."

Do not use standard answering or operating phrases mechanically. Try to get into each one of them some life and expression. Instil a cheerful, alert tone into your voice when you are providing service, and an interested, sympathetic tone if callers are experiencing any difficulty.

If the circumstances differ from the usual, or if there is no standard phrase, use words which convey your meaning clearly and courteously.

27

42

13

27

40

53

67

81

95

109

123

145

160

174

188

192

206

219

230

244

LINE: 60 TAB: 5 SPACING: SINGLE DRILLS: THREE TIMES GOAL: LEARN NEW CORRESPONDENCE **FORMS** STRESS: PREPLANNING

57-A. Lines 1-3 three or more times, with emphasis on pressureless effort. Repeat them in Lesson 58.

2

3

4

5

6

7

57-B. instead of repeating lines individually, type all four lines as a group three times. Start slowly; speed up on repetitions.

57-C. You should be able to type both paragraphs in 5 minutes or less, within 4 errors. See if you can!

If you have doubt about your speed, precede this effort by retyping line 1 three times. If you doubt your ability to meet the accuracy requirement. retype line 2 three times.

Swing quickly from this preliminary practice into the sustained typing.

SI 1.35-easy-normal

57-D. The production word counts from here on will assume that you are using one or the other of these two positioning shortcuts.

> Most letters today have the date at the right margin but the trend is to start it at the centre.

Unit 10. Correspondence

57-58

LESSONS

12

24

36

48

60

72

84

96

108

120

132

144

156

168

180

Card Tuping

#### 57-A. Tune up on these review lines

They may make a big profit if they work with the field men. Jo saw six big packs of cards and very quietly seized them. 10 & 28 & 39 & 47 & 56 \$10 and \$28 and \$39 and \$47 and \$56.

57-B. Build skill on these preview words

AA answer BB blocked CC choice DD date EE prefer FF helpful GG give HH which II like JJ judge KK pick LL letter MM most NN one's 00 others PP people QQ unique RR better SS persons TT that UU use VV have WW what XX extreme YY yes ZZ bizarre 57-C. Build and measure skill in sustained writing

What is the best letter style? That question does not have an answer, for preference in letter styles is a matter of one's own taste. For example, some people like a letter to be blocked; others may prefer it indented. use a company name. Some prefer the date centred horizon-There is no way to judge what one form is the best, but it is helpful to know what forms are most popular: the blocked and semiblocked forms, the two of which are used in around 95 percent of the letters typed in business offices.

The purpose of a letter might influence your choice of style, too. For example, you might pick for an advertising letter a bizarre form that would catch one's eye because it is unique: but you would reject that same style for, say, a letter of sympathy. Yes, these are extreme cases; but they do show that the purpose of a letter might affect its form. 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 | 9 | 10 | 11 | 12

57-D. Learn a shortcut for positioning a date line

In the letters you have typed this far, you have pivoted (backspaced from the right margin) to position the date. Slow, wasn't it! There are two popular shortcuts:

1. Estimate the starting point of the date, as many typists do. You have pivoted enough dates, now, to have good judgment. And, after all,

you can't go far wrong! The shortest date (May 1) takes 11 spaces; the longest (September 30) fills but 18.

2. Start the date at the centre, thus aligning the date with the closing lines (it balances neatly). This method is very easy, very quick, and the method you are to use in the letters and cards in this part.

#### Card 1

POSTAL CARD Shown: in pica Line: 434 inches Spacing: single Tabs: two

#### 57/58-E. Practise the production of postal cards

Study the illustrations and annotations below; then, using slips of paper  $5\frac{3}{4}$  by  $3\frac{1}{2}$  inches, type Cards 1-6. Once the machine is set, you should easily produce each card within 5 minutes, with no errors or with not more than 1 error.

MARGIN W

POSTAGE

STAMP

Return address: Blocked; started on line 3, a half inch from edge. No personal title unless it is Mrs.

Block address 3 lines below OF. Double space a 3-line address; single space a longer one.

Production count allows 8 words to flip card.

Start date at centre, on line 3. Following blank line is optional.

Margins 1/2 inch.

Leave room for signature, if needed; otherwise, one blank line.

Card measures 5¾ x 3½ inches. Richard F. Carlson Student Union Building University of Melbourne V 6

TAB ¥

MARGIN

#### THIS SIDE OF CARD IS FOR ADDRESS

Mr. Donald W. Keene, Unit 3C, 104 Third Street, BRIGHTON. VIC. 3186.

TAB

December 2, 19---

#### Dear Mr. Keane:

URS

The next meeting of the Finance Committee of the Sports Association will be held at 8.30 p.m., Saturday, December 10, at the home of John F. Elkins (12 West Street). The agenda includes a study of the finance plan for the Sports House, a matter so important that committee members are urged to attend.

Richard F. Carlson Executive Secretary

Postal Card in Standard Arrangement

LESSONS 57-58

UNIT 10

95

Ŕ

13

18

24

27

33

38

46

55

56

60 61

70

78

87

96

105

113

124

131

137

#### Card 2

POSTAL CARD

Card 3

POSTAL CARD

Duplicated fill-in cards are often used for acknowledgments. Front is addressed as usual (but no return address). This side is filled in as is shown: date at center, salutation and initials aligned at margin, and amount centered in area.

Cards 4-6 Forms 1-3

FORM POSTAL CARDS Shown: in elite From: Richard F. Carlson, Student Union Building, University of Melbourne. To: Reservations Department, Perisher Valley Inn, Perisher, N.S.W. 2630. Date Gentlemen, I should like to reserve four double rooms with bath, at \$12 each, for a party of eight skiers for the weekend of September 14-16. We shall arrive about seven o'clock on Friday evening and depart in midafternoon on Sunday. I should appreciate your sending me a confirmation of this reservation.

\*\*To: Reservations Department, Perisher Valley Inn, Perisher, N.S.W. 2630. Date

Gentlemen, I should like to reserve four double rooms with bath, at \$12 each, for a party of eight skiers for the weekend of September 14-16. We shall arrive about seven o'clock on Friday evening and depart in midafternoon on Sunday. I should appreciate your sending me a confirmation of this reservation.

From: Richard F. Carlson, Student Union Building, University of Melbourne. To: Mr. Damon Struthers, Men's Suits Department, Stacy's Department Store, 451 Prince Street, Melbourne, Vic. 3000. Date Dear Mr. Struthers, Thank you for letting me know that the annual clearance sale of winter suits is scheduled for the first week in July. If you have any dark blue or gray 37-Longs, I should be grateful if you could set them aside for me. I shall stop in to look at them on the first day of the sale. Thanks for remembering me! Dick Carlson (No initials)

#### SPORTS ASSOCIATION-Student Union-University of Melbourne

December 3, 19 --

Dear Mr. Kenilworth:

We should like to acknowledge your contribution of \$25.00

to the Sports House Fund. We are confident that it will not be long before we can begin construction.

Richard F. Carlson Executive Secretary •

URS

Card 4. Acknowledge a contribution of \$25.00 by Mr. Charles S. Kenilworth, 481 Austin Avenue, St. Kilda, Vic. 3182.

Card 5. Acknowledge a contribution of \$100.00 by Mr. Edwin G. Bernhardt, 562 North Street, Vaucluse, N.S.W. 2030.

Card 6. Acknowledge a contribution of \$1,000.00 by Mr. and Mrs. Fred W. Miller, 332 Faircrest Drive, Dalkeith, W.A. 6009.

LESSONS 57-58

96

55

10

25

35

61

74

87

99

112

10

24

35

57

70 83

96 110

118

122

UNIT 10

LESSONS

12

24

36

48

60

72

84

96

108

120

132

156

168

180

59-60

Letter Typing

LINE: 60
TAB: 5
SPACING: SINGLE
DRILLS: THREE TIMES
GOAL: LEARN NEW
CORRESPONDENCE
TECHNICALITIES
STRESS: OUTPUT

59-A. Try to type these lines smoothly, as though keeping time to music. Repeat them in Lesson 60.

59-B. Type these lines the same as you would type a paragraph. Repeat this "paragraph" three times; speed up on repetitions.

59-C. You should be able to type both paragraphs within 5 minutes, with 4 or fewer errors. Can you?

If speed is a problem for you, retype line 1 three times before starting 59-C, to set a fast pace. But if accuracy is your problem, retype line 2 three times, for an intensive review of all the key reaches. Be sure to swing quickly from this preliminary practice to the sustained writing before the effect of the preliminary practice fades.

SI 1.37-normal

Use plain paper—but rule or type a line across the paper, one and a half inches from the top, to simulate the depth of a letterhead. Note that the letters require a 5-inch line: 50 pica; 60 elite.

#### 59-A. Tune up on these review lines

The goal of the rich man is to fix a bicycle for the girls.

A blazing jam quivered as the ax point struck flying blows.

Look for boxes 110, 228, 339, and 447; then search for 556.

#### 59-B. Build skill on these preview words

AA paragraph BB back CC casual DD indented EE each FF flash
GG zigzag HH have II lines JJ just KK look LL all MM common
NN penned 00 tone PP experts QQ quite RR address SS message
TT that UU build VV have WW writer XX extra YY style ZZ zip

#### 59-C. Measure and build skill in sustained writing

Back in the days when a letter had to be penned by the writer, it was not usual to leave extra space between parts of a letter; the writer had to use indentations instead. The start of each paragraph had to be indented. The lines of a return address, of an inside address, and of the close were all set as a series of indentations, just like steps. The result was that letters seemed to have quite a zigzag look.

Because it is a lot faster to block than to indent lines on a machine, a letter today is not likely to have many indentations. The experts say you can build "tone" for a letter by the number of indentations you do or do not make in your letter. Many indentations make a letter look conservative; few make it seem casual; having none at all gives a message a streamlined zip that is the equivalent of a modern touch.

#### 59/60-D. Practise the production of letters

Type Letters 17-21, trying to finish each of these "average length" leters in 6 minutes, with 4 or fewer errors. Note that the letters feature these special display parts:

- 1. The attention line (page 98) precedes the salutation. It may be centred, but is usually blocked at the margin and underscored.
- 2. The subject line (page 100) follows the salutation. It may be typed

at the margin, but is usually centred and underscored or all-capped.

- 3. A company signature is usually typed in all capitals a double space below (and aligned with) the complimentary closing. It is used when the letter involves an obligation of the company rather than of the signer.
- 4. A "cc" (carbon copy) note is added to the other reference symbols if someone gets a copy of the letter.

#### Letter 17

SEMI-BLOCKED LETTER Shown: in pica Body: 137 words Line: 5 inches Tab: centre only SI: 1.39—normal Paper: letterhead

#### JUDD-KANE, LTD.

CABLE ADDRESS: JUDKANDEN

1410 GLENARM STREET . MELBOURNE

Phone: 24-6521

12

16

21 37 38

40

51

62

72

82 83

94

104

114

124

135

145

156

176

188

191

195

198

203

209

210

212214

217

December 4, 19-

Messrs. Parke & Blake, 472 La Junta Street ADELAIDE. S.A. 5000

#### Attention of the Chairman

Dear Sirs,

Thank you for the letter in which you describe the financial problems that you are having and request us to extend for two months the date on which your final payment on our building contract will be due.

We are happy to make the extension you wish, and we enclose with this letter an agreement to cover the added time. You will note that it simply involves your continuing for two more months the same rate of interest you have been paying on your balance.

Our South Australia agent, Mr. Willis Crane, will call you early next week to learn when you may wish him to visit you and execute the papers. If there is any help or counsel that he can provide, you may be sure he will be happy to be of service to you.

Yours truly, JUDD-KANE, LTD.

Thomas J. Kane, Managing Director.

urs Enclosure cc Mr. Judd cc Mr. Crane

> Business Letter in Semi-Blocked Style, with Attention Line, Company Signature, and "cc" Notations

UNIT 10 LESSON 59 98

# 3 SPECIAL DELIVERY 5 PERSONAL 6 Mr. Bruce P. Cabrielle, Cormack-Mawhrer Company, Elizabeth Street, PERTH. W.A.

←Standard small envelope, is 5¾ by 3½ inches.

◆ Standard large envelope, is 9 by 4 inches.

#### INDENTED STYLE

LER & SONS



5 PLEASE FORWARD

Mrs. Janet Foreman Becker, 125 Liverpool Road,

STRATHFIELD. N.S.W.

#### How Envelopes Are Addressed

1. Return address (if not printed) may be typed in left bottom corner, single spaced and blocked ½ inch from edge. No personal title, except Mrs., is used.

2. Stamp goes 1 inch from top and right.

3. Special mail service, if any, is typed on line 3, inch from top and left corner.

4. Name and address begin under and about  $\frac{1}{2}$  inch left of estimated centre (i.e., line 11 of small envelope; line 14 of large one), arranged in three

double-spaced lines or in four or more single-spaced lines. Type the postcode number two spaces after the state. In a foreign address, indicate the zone with the city, and type the country name in all caps on a separate line.

5. Special reminders (like "confidential" or "please forward" or "Attention of the Advertising Manager") are typed in all caps a double space above the address.

#### Letter 18

BLOCKED LETTER Paper: letterhead Body: 144 words Line: 5 inches Tab: centre only SI: 1.39—normal

Type an envelope for the letter.

Current Date The Manager, Kerr, Bidell & Todd, Ltd., 247 Macquarie Street, Sydney, N.S.W. 2000. <u>Attention Mr. Roger Todd</u>
Dear Sir,

We must find some way to move faster on the Sydney building project. I appreciate the fact that your best men are busy with other commitments, but the simple truth is that we will not have a building if we do not wrap up the final design in a few weeks.

As you know better than I, the cost of material and labour is going up at a rapid rate; the tentative budget that you and we estimated a year ago is already outdated. Credit is much tighter and costlier, too.

Is there any chance of your having the plans ready within a month or six weeks? Tell me frankly. My board members will be pressing me for a report; and if I cannot say that we are getting ready for bids, I fear that the entire project will be abandoned.

Yours truly, JUDD-KANE, LTD., Willard Judd, Manager urs cc Mr. Kane cc Sydney Office

18

39

41

54

67

80 93

106

119

132

136

149

UNIT 10 LESSON 59 99

#### MARTIN MILLER & SONS

Letter 19 Table 12 HEALY BUILDING

58 BROAD STREET

MELBOURNE 20-6412

INDENTED LETTER
Shown: in elite
Body: 109 words, plus
table spacings
Line: 5 inches
Tabs: table only
Si: 1.39—normal
Paper: letterhead

December 5, 19--

Mr. J. Stewart Young,
Council of Commerce,
240 Swanton Street,
MELBOURNE. VIC. 3000

Dear Mr. Young,

SUBJECT: YOUR N.S.W. TRIP

When I let our N.S.W. Council know that you might be willing to speak at one of their dinners if they could plan their meetings to fit your trip schedule, their response was wonderful. Therefore, the following schedule has been set up for you:

Before typing the letter, set three	Date	City	Audience	
tabs for columns.  For date and sub-	May 31	Sydney	225	
ject line, centre	May 31	Newcastle	150	
When ready to type	June 1	Lismore	160	
the closing lines,	June 2	Wollongong	175	
clear table tabs;	June 3	Canberra	100	

If you approve this heavy schedule, Mr. Young, we will move at once to make proper arrangements for your transportation and hotels.

Yours sincerely,

Humphrey N. Lambert, Chairman.

Urs cc Council Secretaries. cman. 206 208 212

Type an envelope

Business Letter in Indented Style, with Subject Line, Tabulation Display and "cc" Notations

UNIT 10

LESSON 60

100

17

21

25 30

31 34

52 53

65

90

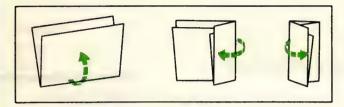
168

180

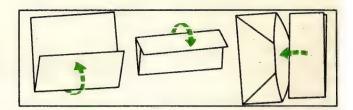
186 187

193

196







FOLDING A LETTER FOR A LARGE ENVELOPE

#### Letter 20

INDENTED LETTER Body: 131 words Line: 5 inches Tab: centre only SI: 1.44—normal Paper: letterhead

Type an envelope

#### Letter 21

BLOCKED LETTER Body: 133 SI: 1.48—fairly difficult Paper: letterhead

Type an envelope

Current Date	Mr.	Marvir	1 N. I	Maxw	vell,	283	Hutt	Street,
Wellington, N.	S.W.	2820.	Dear	Mr.	Max	well,		

SUBJECT: YOUR JOB APPLICATION

We have received and have noted with interest your letter of application for a sales position with us.

At present we do not have a vacancy near Wellington, but we do need a representative who would make his headquarters in or near Walgett and cover the northwestern part of the state. If you would like to be considered for this opening, please fill in and mail back to us the enclosed application form.

I shall be in Wellington near the end of the month to attend a convention; while I am there, I should be pleased to talk with you. If you are qualified for and truly interested in the position, we might be able to settle the matter then and arrange the employment details. Sincerely yours, MARTIN MILLER & SONS, Sales Manager. urs Enclosure cc Personnel Department

# Date Dr. J. Kendall, School of Commerce, Sydney Technical College, Broadway, N.S.W. 2007. Dear Dr. Kendall,

SUBJECT: CONFERENCE PLANS

I am writing to confirm our telephone conversation about your taking part in our March 14 conference. It is most gratifying to know you will join us.

The audience will consist of 75 men who represent our company in the various states, plus eleven of our executives. These men meet here in Sydney twice each year to learn about our new products and to advance in their knowledge of professional selling.

We should like you to lead a session, to last about one and a half hours, on "How to Help the Retailer Expand His Business." We shall reimburse you for all expenses, plus your \$250 fee.

Let me say again that we are very glad you will be with us. We look forward to your program. Yours sincerely, MARTIN MILLER & SONS, Humphrey N. Lambert, General Sales Manager. urs cc Mr. John Miller

101

18

27 47

60

04

107

121

130

156

170

182

198

213

17

30

47

59

71

78

90

104

116

129

131

144

157

169

183

198

212

LINE: 60 TAB: 5 SPACING: SINGLE DRILLS: THREE TIMES **GOAL: REVIEW LETTER** DISPLAYS

STRESS: OUTPUT

61-A. Type as evenly as you can-refuse to falter on the figures in line 3. Repeat in Lesson 62.

61-B. Type lines 4-9 three times each: then repeat three more times either lines 4-6 for an accuracy gain or lines 7-9 for an increase in your speed.

61-C. Read the copy (it gives information worth remembering). Then, copy paragraph 10 twice if you need a speed gain or both paragraphs once if you need to improve in accuracy.

Or, take a 5-minute timing (with a 10-second rest after each minute) in Lesson 61 and another 5minute writing (without rests) in Lesson 62, GOAL: At least 35 words a minute. with 4 or fewer errors.

SI 1.35-nearly normal

61-D. GOAL: To complete each letter within 6 or fewer minutes, with not more than 4 typing errors. All four letters may be typed with identical tab and margin settings.

12

24

36

48

60

72

84

96

108

120

132

144

156

168

180

192

204

216

228

61-62

#### Letter Review

#### 61-A. Tune up on these review lines

He and I did work the eighth problem also, and it is right. 1 Zoe enjoys a Pym diving board, which is quick but flexible. 2 Those five divisions increased 10%, 28%, 39%, 47%, and 56%. 3

#### 61-B. Build skill on preview words and phrases

suggest squeeze assumes indeed office letter three will all 5 paragraphs adjusts trusts these cases there here, even rare 6 of the or one on the is not of two in the be one or the one 7 two or one or and he are to and if for it and so one or two 8 than body name then with when make such but and for the man 9

Most of the letters typed in offices are plain ones of

average serves uphill extra cases only ever rare him are on

#### 61-C. Build skill in sustained writing

two or three straight paragraphs. Such letters are easy to place on the page; the standard guide to line length serves quite well. But now and then there comes a letter with one or more special parts to be displayed, like a subject line, an attention line, a company name to be shown in the signature, or even a table or listing. These special parts take more room than the word count would suggest (a subject line of four words, for example, will alter the placement of the letter as much as would two dozen extra words in the body). What to do about placement, then, if a letter includes some parts to be displayed? In most cases, the typist does nothing special. He trusts that he will be able to squeeze

or spread the closing lines enough to adjust the placement. Only in a borderline case (when it is debatable whether the letter ought to be considered a short vs. average one or an average vs. long one) should the typist make any adjustment for the display lines, and here he assumes the letter to be the next larger size and adjusts the margins for that size. 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 | 9 | 10 | 11 | 12

#### 61/62-D. Produce a summary of letters with displays

Type as a four-page project, on plain paper, the four versions of Letter 22, as directed on page 103. The table in the letter is centred with 6 spaces between columns. Set a tab stop for each column; do not confuse these tabs with the one you set at the centre.

ASSIGNMENTS	ARRANGEMENTS	SPECIAL INSTRUCTIONS	WORDS		
Letter 22	Blocked form	Type the letter shown below (set tab stops for table before starting to type).			
Letter 23	Blocked form	Type the letter below, but add JUNIOR EXECUTIVE (as a company signature).	202		
Letter 24	Blocked form	Type the letter below, but add Attention Mr. Frank L. Klein.			
Letter 25 Blocked form		Type the letter below, but add SUBJECT: YOUR RATE INQUIRY.	215		

#### Letter 22-25 Table 12

BLOCKED LETTER Shown: in elite Paper: workbook Body: 122 words Tabs: 3 (centre and table) SI: 1.52—fairly difficult

Type an envelope

#### December 10, 19--

The Secretary,
Foote, Klein & Hughes, Ltd.,
130 Queen Street,
BRISBANE. QLD. 4000.

Dear Sir,

Thank you for your inquiry of December 5 concerning our rates for space in JUNIOR EXECUTIVE magazine. We are enclosing our standard rate card. You will note on it that the rates for the space dimensions about which you specifically asked are as follows:

Quarter page \$125.00 One-half page 235.00 Complete page 400.00

Worth noting also is the 10% discount that you earn for four or more reservations in one calendar year. We allow the usual 15% agency fee, of course.

If you wish to reserve space in our February issue, which is the next one going to press, we should have your reservation (and copy, if it is to be set) not later than December 28. Thank you for your inquiry.

Yours truly,

J. Paul Prescott Business Manager.

urs Enclosure

Business Letter in Blocked Style, with Table

103

14

18

22

23

25 26

39

51

63

75

78 70

85

91 98

99

111

123

129 130

142 154

166

172

173 179

182

187

193

LINE: 60
TAB: 5
SPACING: SINGLE
DRILLS: THREE TIMES
GOAL: PRODUCE
OFFICE MEMOS
STRESS: TOUCH
OPERATION

63-A. Set an easy, steady pace on line 1; then try to maintain it on lines 2 and 3. Repeat in Lesson 64.

63-B. Type these preview lines as though they were a paragraph; then type the "paragraph" three times; speed up on repetitions.

63-C. Read the copy and silently rehearse reaches to the tabulator and the numbers; type a single-spaced copy (leaving a blank line between each of the paragraphs, of course) completely by touch and without pausing.

Or, take a 5-minute timing (with a short rest after every minute) in Lesson 63 and another 5-minute one (with no rests) in Lesson 64. GOAL: 35 or more words a minute, within 4 errors.

Si 1.35—nearly normal (if you indent by touch!)

63-D. It might be a good idea for you to repeat the two alignment drills in Lesson 54-A on page 89.

# Unit 11. Printed Forms

63-64

LESSONS

12

24

37

62

74

86

90

111

123

136

148

160

172

185

200

221

234

246

Forms Typing

### 63-A. Tune up on these review lines

When is it the duty of the eight men to visit their island?

Mr. Black requested sixty jeeps for moving the prizes away.

10 28 39 47 56 we 23 up 70 out 975 wit 285 rue 473 yip 680.

## 63-B. Build skill via preview word practi

AA any BB bills CC check DD don't EE need FF office GG good

5 HH help II its JJ adjust KK work LL likely MM memos NN many

6 00 once PP reports QQ quarter RR require SS less TT typists

7 UU cut VV involves WW whole XX example YY unlikely ZZ sizes

### 63-C. Build skill in sustained writing

One of the modern trends in office work is to use more printed forms. There are many good reasons for this trend:

1. One reason is the fact that our government requires many reports, all of which must be prepared on exact forms.

2. A second is the fact that the forms are so designed that the typist is unlikely to leave out or to misplace any important details; thus, accuracy is helped to some extent.

3. One value of forms is the way they get rid of problems of placement and arrangement; you don't have to adjust margins for memos or bills of different sizes, for example.

4. The use of forms reduces the need for adjusting the typewriter, too. Once a machine has its margin and its tab stops set for a certain form, the typist can produce copies of that form all day long without adjusting the typewriter.

5. Forms cut down the amount of typing required to say what is to be said. A check, for instance, is a whole message boiled down to its essence, which involves less than a quarter of what would have to be said in a complete letter.

6. Studies show that using forms for routine work cuts costs, because they increase output, with a higher quality.

1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 | 9 | 10 | 11 | 12

# 63/64-D. Learn to type interoffice memoranda

Study the illustrations on the next two pages; then see how many of the assignments you can complete within the time limits suggested.

An interoffice memo is a message from one person to another in the same firm, usually typed on a form with printed "guides" (like To and Date).

- 1. The forms are either full size (8 by 10) or half size (8 by 5, or 5 by 8). Guide words may appear in any of many different arrangements.
- 2. Set left margin at the heading aligning point and right margin to equal the left (by estimate).
- 3. Begin insertions 2 or 3 spaces after the pertinent guides, aligned with them at the bottom.
  - 4. Separate body and heading by 2 blank lines.
  - 5. Ordinarily, use no salutation or closing.
- 6. Align the signature line (initials, name, or title, as writer prefers) with the date (set tab).
  - 7. Use reference lines as you do in letters.

To: Margaret Norton Millinery Department

Frederick Lincoln From:

Personnel Department Subject: Promotion for Jean Louise Young

We are pleased to approve your recommendation that Miss Young be advanced to the position of Assistant Buyer and receive a salary increase of an additional \$100 a month. The new position will become effective on January 2. Please extend our sincere congratulations to Miss Young.

F. L.

December 12, 19--

cc Payroll Department

Memos may also be typed on plain paper, LINE: 60, TAB: 10 (to align heading details). TOP MARGIN: 1 inch. DATE: Pivoted. SIGNATURE: Aligned with date (tab).

### Form 4

INTEROFFICE MEMO Shown; in pica Paper: workbook SI: 1.30-fairly easy

# Interoffice Memorandum

TO:

N. P. Montclaire

DATE:

December 12, 19--

FROM:

Simon V. Johnston

Bureau of Personnel

General Manager

SUBJECT:

Conference on New Kinds of Employment Tests

At some time in the near future, Neil, please try to set up a meeting at which you, Miss Benz, Mr. Clark,

and I could spend an hour or two in conference with Dr. Mark Bjorgens, of Houlton College, to talk about

the tests we give to job applicants.

Doctor Bjorgens has just wound up a long study on the values of some new kinds of tests for predicting the success of new office workers. From what I have been told, his findings should be of keen interest to us. We may ask him to review the tests we are now using.

urs

S. V. J.

Standard Arrangement of an Interoffice Memorandum

105

А 12

13

17 20

21

29 30 31

42

53

63

81 52 93

104

114

125

136

137 140

#### Memorandum INTEROFFICE MEMO Date: FROM Inez C. Carpenter Training Department December 13, 19--Stephen R: Quinette Systems Division SUBJECT: Use of Printed Forms From: Ewell Blackstone Art Department Ext: 2182 December 12, 19--To: George McAdams Advertising Department Floor: When I attended a recent meeting of the National Office Management Association, I was amazed to learn that--Most of the other large firms in the city use many more printed forms than we do. Art for the McCalls Advertisement I am sorry to tell you that we show be delayed at local I. C. C. ... w McCalls. urs cc Mr. Thompson Blackstone urs

interoffice memorandum forms appear in many sizes, arrangements, and styles; but the guide words make most of them "self-coaching."

#### Form 5

INTEROFFICE MEMO Paper: quarta

Goal: 5 minutes SI: 1.43-normal

#### Form 6

INTEROFFICE MEMO Paper: quarto Goal: 5 minutes SI: 1.39-normal

#### Form 7

INTEROFFICE MEMO Paper: quarto Goal: 10 minutes SI: 1.36 normal

Memo to Paul W. Graham Training Bureau From Simon V. Johnston General Manager on the subject of Sending Someone to Canberra Conference I noted in an article in Junior Executive magazine that the National University will conduct a conference for a week this summer for directors of office training. It seems to me that it might be wise for us to have you or a member of your staff take part in this program. New Paragraph. Please write to the University and obtain full details. When you have them, please draft for me an estimate of what it would cost for us to send someone. If possible, let me have your report well before the first of March. S.V.J. urs cc Mr. Montclaire

Memo from George McAdams | Extension 2044 | Advertising Department | To Ewell Blackstone | Floor 8 | Art Department on the subject of Art for the McCalls Advertisement | Thank you for letting me know about the delay in getting the art ready for the special McCalls campaign. I got in touch with the magazine as soon as I received your note and found we could have an extension of a week in the deadline. New Paragraph. Even so, we shall have to move with dispatch in getting the art finished and the plates made. I hope it will be possible for you and your staff to place a high priority on the job for us. Thanks again for your help. McAdams urs cc Miss Patrick cc Mr. Benardo

Memo to Inez C. Carpenter of the Training Department from Stephen R. Quinette of the Systems Division on the subject of Use of Printed Forms dated today. You are correct in noting the trend toward the increasing use of forms. There are many good reasons for this trend: [Continue with the six numbered paragraphs on page 104; arrange them in enumeration form, as on page 80.] S. R. Q. urs

UNIT 11

LESSON 64

106

47 52

15

23

43

54

67

77

86

99

113

125

137

147

13

23

37

52

69

79

90

103

117

130

144

9

19

35

LINE: 60
TAB: 5
SPACING: SINGLE
DRILLS: THREE TIMES
GOAL: PRODUCE
INVOICES
STRESS: NUMBERS
BY TOUCH

65-A. Set an easy, smooth pace on line 1; then try to hold the same pace on lines 2 and 3. Repeat this warmup in Lesson 66.

65-B. Type lines 4-7 three times each: first, slowly and very evenly; then, steadily speeding up until you race across the line on your third typing of it.

65-C. Read the copy; then type and retype each of the paragraphs until you can complete each one in 3 minutes, within 3 errors.

Or, take a 3-minute timing on each paragraph, followed by a 5-minute timing on the two together.

GOAL: 40 or more wam with 4 or fewer errors.
SI 1.24—easy (fine for

increasing your speed!)

If you can maintain the standard "waltz" tempo of 3 strokes a second, your speed is 36 words a minute! 65-66

12

Forms Typing

### 65-A. Tune up on these review lines

- He paid the neighbour to make an ivory panel for the chapel.
- Six or seven flashing new jet planes quickly zoomed by him.
- 3 He got 56 green ones @ .39; 47 blue @ .28; 10 purple @ .10.

### 65-B. Speed up on downhill preview words

glance, tricks forms ought make them with aid for the to be weights sheets check judge gift then also yet the one if no closing flinch would study know each time out all his or if papers, typist whole first sure size that the aid may be on

At first glance, some of the printed forms used in the

### 65-C. Build skill in sustained writing

office might seem to be complex; but only a moment of study 24 is required to understand how to use most of them, for most 36 forms are simply letters. Take a bill or a cheque or a memo 48 or a telegram, for instance; each is just a letter with the 60 greeting and closing left out. Once you realize this fact, 72 forms begin to make sense. You can also see from this fact 84 how much time forms save; if you had to type a whole letter 96 instead of fill in a form each time you prepared a telegram 108 or bill or cheque you would not get a quarter as much done. 120 One more aid that pays its way by saving time and that 132 is part of the equipment to be found in all desks is carbon 144 If no one knew of carbon sheets, so that the typist 156 had to type one at a time all her extra copies of business 168 papers, and then someone came up with carbon paper as a new 180 thing, you sure would judge it to be the finest gift of all 192 Far from flinching from the use of carbons, a typist 204 ought to bless the lovely stuff and learn all the tricks of 216 Yet few typists know much about the many colours, 228 sizes, and weights in which this magic aid may be obtained. 240 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12

# 65/66-D. Learn to type invoices and telegrams

Study the illustrations on the next two pages; then see how many of the assignments you can complete within 5 minutes and 4 errors each.

An invoice is a list of the charges for one delivery of goods or services, usually typed on a form with printed guide words for positioning heading details and ruled lines for positioning the columns.

- 1. Invoices come in an infinite variety of sizes, designs, and arrangements.
- 2. Number columns are aligned at the right, 2 or 3 spaces before the end of their column areas.
- 3. Word columns are aligned at the left, 2 or 3 spaces after the start of their column areas.
- 4. The left margin is set at the first column. Tab stops are set for additional columns.
- 5. To the extent possible, heading entries are aligned at the margin or tab stops of the body.
- 6. When typing totals, type a single line immediately under last figure, drop two lines; type total. Immediately under total, type double lines.
  - 7. The typist is responsible for all details.

	MEREDITH TYPING SERVICE	
	305 GREAT SOUTH ROAD - AUCKLAND -	
То:	Mr. Chester L. Harris December 206 Kepa Road, Meadowbank.	14, 19-
Subject:	Invoice for Materials Delivered Herewith	
	Chapter 1 of thesis:	
12		3.60
	Chapter 1 of thesis: Pages of straight copy @ .30 Pages involving unique display @ .50	3.60
12 6 2	Pages of straight copy @ .30 Pages involving unique display @ .50 Pages involving tables @ .50	
	Pages of straight copy @ .30 Pages involving unique display @ .50	3.00

LINE:

60. TABS: 30 and 76. TOP MARGIN: 1/2 inch. DATE: pivoted.

### Form 8

INVOICE Form or quarto paper.

Word count: 121 Tabs: 4

Note: Practice typing double lines, using variable line spacer before typing Form 8.

The bottom two lines would be omitted if no taxes were involved.

### MEREDITH TYPING SERVICE

305 ROSSLYN STREET + LOS ANGELES, CALIFORNIA 90057

Mr. Chester L. Harris 206 Kepa Road Meadowbank.

December 14, 19--

QUANTITY	DESCRIPTIONS .	UNIT PRICE	AMOUNT
14 6 40	Chapter II of thesis Pages of straight copy Pages including tables Pages of carbon copies	. 30 . 50 . 05	4.20 3.00 2.00
24 2 52	Chapter III of thesis Pages of straight copy Pages including tables Pages of carbon copies	.30 .50 .05	7.20 1.00 2.60
	3% SALES TAX	,	20.00
		1	20.60

STANDARD INVOICE FORM

Prepare another invoice to Mr. Harris, above; compute all amounts. For Chapter IV of thesis: 30 Pages of straight copy @ .30 | 6 Pages including tables @ .50 | 72 Pages of carbon copies @ .05 || For Chapter V of thesis: 19 Pages of straight copy @ .30 | 13 Pages including tables @ .50 | 64 Pages of carbon copies @ .05. Check the Total, add carefully and then add on the 3% sales tax. The "Final Total" should

Form 9
INVOICE
Form or quarto paper.

UNIT 11

LESSON 65

amount to \$31.93.

108

3554

54 81

104

#### Form 10

INVOICE Form or quarto paper.

#### Form 11

INVOICE Form or quarto paper.

TELEGRAM FORM

Forms 12-13
TELEGRAMS

Style: as illustrated

Prepare an invoice of the Manufacturers Institute to the Training Department J. F. Belton Company 350 Riverside Road | Meadowbank, N.S.W. | for the following items: 21 (copies of) Rafael: Production Tooling @ 4.50 = 94.50 | 1 (copy of) Rafael: PT Instructor's Manual @ 5.50 = 5.50 | 70 Benkley: Modern Plant Safety @ 2.50 = 175.00 | 1 Benkley: MPS Instructor's Manual @ 3.50 = 3.50 Total = 278.50LESS 10% TRADE DISCOUNT = 27.85 FINAL AMOUNT = 250.65. Prepare another invoice of the Manufacturers Institute to Mr. Thomas S. Klauss | Training Department | Condon & Willhite Ltd. 170 Railway Street Auburn for the following (compute all amounts): 10 Stephens: Dredges and Drills @ 4.00 | 1 Stephens: DD Instructor's Manual @ 7.50 | 20 Rafael: Production Tooling @ 4.50 | 1 Rafael: PT Instructor's Manual @ 5.50 | 1 Rafael: PT Filmstrip (Set) @ 65.00 | Compute TOTAL | Indicate 10% TRADE DISCOUNT | FINAL AMOUNT should be 187.20.

PLEASE U	USE BLOCK LETTERS	subject t Telegraph	for transmission to the Post and Act and Regulations	
fordig			re delivery	
/			STATE N. S. W.	CASH REGISTER OR STAMPS
	ORIAL BOARD HAS A			P. YOUR BOOK STOP
		***************************************		

Telegram 1. Full rate | from Manufacturers Institute | Melbourne, current date | to Mr. Herbert F. Lewis | Starrett Engineering Co. | 150 Vauxhall Road | Cheltenham | Pleased to accept your invitation to speak at May 9 convention. Thanks for the privilege. | Donald Bideaux | Manufacturers Institute | urs

Telegram 2. Full rate | from Manufacturers Institute | Melbourne, current date | to Dr. Maurice Trethaway | School of Business | University of N.S.W. | Kensington | New Simpson edition delayed until May 1. Shall we fill order with present edition? | Donald Bideaux | Manufacturers Institute | urs

UNIT 11 LESSON 66

109

28

38

51

64

70

14

28

41

53

67

69

18

25

43

71

87

105

17

30

39

54

72

89

108

44

56

67

78

86

99

109

121

132

140

152

163

174

186

192

199

206

209

# Review

67-A.	See	who	the	r you	can
typ	e lin	es 1	-3 fe	our t	imes
in a	mint	ıte.	Rep	eat t	hese
lie	nec i	n La	EEA	68	ton

1 2

5

6

67-B. The vertical lines are simply to guide you in recognizing phrases; don't pause when you come to one. Start slowly and speed up on repetitions.

67-C. Take five 1-minute writings, with a pause after each minute; then take a straight 5-minute writing (with no rests). Try to equal the score you made in Lesson 65-C.

Or, type a copy of this letter, trying to finish it within 5 minutes and with 4 or fewer errors.

Note that the letter is shown here on a 55-space line; when you type it, however, use a 50- or 60space line (whichever is correct for an average letter on your machine).

Letter 26 BLOCKED LETTER Paper: quarto Body: 146 words SI: 1.35-the easy side of normal

> **NOTE: Reference initials** (like "urs") may be typed either in small letters, as shown, or in all caps.

67-A.	Tune	up	on	thes	e rev	/iew	lines						
When	did	she	go	to	the	man	and	pay	for	the	0ak	Lake	island?
We a	cqui	re j	erk	y ha	abits	fro	om ha	aving	g typ	ed	exer	cises	lazily.

10 28 39 47 56 we 23 rot 495 pew 032 toy 596 rip 480 up 70.

you the and the has not for you for the and for and for you

with this long list this work been more been true 4

of your to know of most to work we are to our of the in the list of true of most of give us you to may we and if one of

### Current date

Mr. Charten T. Hammir	8
Mr. Chester L. Harris,	12
206 Kepa Road,	17
MEADOWBANK. N.S.W. 2114	23
Dear Mr. Harris,	27

# SUBJECT: COMPLETION OF THESIS

With this letter we are sending you the final parts of your thesis: the last two chapters and the long list of readings. We are also enclosing an invoice for this work, which brings your balance to \$45.

We should like you to know that typing this material has been more than "just one more job" to our group of typists. All of us have found your writing to be extremely interesting, a fact that has not been true of most of the theses that we have typed in the past.

We are grateful to you for the many kind things you have said about our work. May we quote from one of your letters when next we compete for a contract? Please give us permission, Mr. Harris; and give us also a chance to work for and with you once more.

> Very sincerely yours, MEREDITH TYPING SERVICE,

# Jean I. Meredith.

urs Enclosures

LESSONS 67-68

213

217

UNIT 11



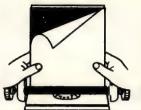
Carbon paper has a dull side and a glossy side that does the work.



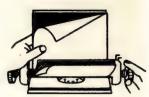
Put glossy side against the paper on which the copy is to be made.



Check: You must have one more sheet of paper than of carbon paper.



Use both hands to get pack behind roll. You can see glossy sides.



Hold pack in left hand; turn roll with right. Dull sides show in front.

9

29

46

66

83

102

128

133

7

24

38

51

62

75

87

100

113

126

139

151

163

172

13

29

34

46

58

71

85

90

### 67/68-D. Apply your skill in a production review

Type Letter 26 (page 110) and Forms 14-16 below, each with one carbon. Time your work. GOAL: At least 35 words a minute production speed from time when machine is adjusted and paper is inserted, ready to type.

Invoice to Mr. Chester L. Harris 206 Kepa Road Meadowbank for the following: Chapter IX of thesis: 22 Pages of straight copy @ .30 | 3 Pages including tables @ .50 | 50 Pages of carbon copies @ .05 || Chapter X of thesis: 10 Pages of straight copy @ .30 | 4 Pages including tables @ .50 | 8 Pages of bibliography @ .50 | 44 Pages of carbon copies @ .05 || TOTAL | 3% SALES TAX | FINAL TOTAL 22.45

Memo to MTS Production Staff | MTS Service Staff | From Jean I. Meredith | Manager | on the subject of The Next Big Job | Date.

We have just been notified that we have been awarded the big contract to prepare eight training manuals for the Air Force Base in Wellington. The manuscript will begin to flow to us on or about March 1 and will provide a sufficient volume to keep us on full production for at least two months.

Between now and March 1, therefore, we will wish to clean up any small jobs that came to us but had to be deferred while we were concentrating on the Harris job. We will also wish to have all the equipment serviced; the Air Force job will consist of our preparing many thousand Duplimat masters for offset reproduction, and for this we need machines to be in perfect-plus condition. | J. I. M. | urs

Type a Lettergram from Meredith Typing Service | Auckland, date | to Senior Training Officer Wellington Air Force Base | Wellington |

We look forward with pleasure to beginning work on Air Force contract AFT17/64A-H on March 1. Suggest your representative make first delivery of manuscript in person to set up style manual for production. | Jean I. Meredith | Meredith Typing Service | urs

### Form 14

INVOICE Form: half foolscap working papers

Note: compute all extension figures

#### Form 15

INTEROFFICE MEMO Form: quarto or working papers

#### Form 16

TELEGRAM Form

UNIT 11

LESSONS 67-68

LINE: 60 TAB: 5 SPACING:

SPACING: SINGLE
GOAL: HOLD PACE ON
REVISED COPY
STRESS: ATTENTIVENESS

Unit 12. Manuscripts

69-70

Rough Drafts

69-A. Each line three times or for a minute each. Repeat all three drills when you do Lesson 70.

69-A. Tune up on these review lines

To make it to town, I paid a neighbor to sit with the girl.

Eliza quit her job, packed up six bags, and moved far away.

Type 1 and 2 and 3 and 4 and 5 and 6 and 7 and 8 [Continue to 50]

### 69-B. Learn how revisions are indicated

These are the markings used by writers, editors, and typists to indicate changes in all kinds of typed work when revising it for final retyping:

		changes in an kinds of typed work	¥¥ .
/	or	A Insert word and the	<u>.</u>
07	or	- Omit word and so it	5
Stet	or	www No, don't omit and so it	:
		Omit stroke and sole the	<u>.</u>
€. c	or	/ Make letter small And so the	
U.C	or	Make capital it may not	•
		Make all capitals It may not	
		Move as indicated wand so the	
		// Line up, even up and so the	
		Line up, even up To: Mr. A.	
		SS Use single spacing ss and so the	
Trans	or	Turn around and the so	'n
		ds Use double spacing ds and so the red tipped	è
		= Insert a hyphen red_tipped	L
		Indent 5 spaces It may not	
		Insert a space and the	
		10.6.6.1.	

revising it for final rety	ping:
Insert a space	and so the
Omit space	the a. m.
Underscore this	It may be
Move as shown	it is not
C Join'to word	insearch
— Change word	and if it
o Make into period	or to ito
ODon't abbreviate	Dr. Wilson
OSpell it out	1 or 2 who
New paragraph	We can try
✓ Raise above line	Halal says It may not
+# More space here	It may not
-# Less space here	It may not
2# 2 linespaces here	It may not
. /	the
9	of the

# 69-C. Sustain a steady rate on revised material

# 69/70-D. Produce a two-page report (unbound form)

A

B

B

C

Sample Visual Guide

Study the technical information on pages 113-114; then type the material (make all the indicated revisions) as a formal, academic, two-page report.

It will be easier for you if you first make a "visual guide" on a plain sheet of 8-by-10 paper:

- A. Draw heavy lines 1 and 2 inches from the top.
- B. Draw heavy centring line in the middle.
- C. Draw margin lines for a 6-inch writing line.
- D. Draw heavy lines  $1\frac{1}{2}$  and 1 inch from the foot.
- E. Draw a short warning line 1 inch above (D).

Place this guide under the paper on which you will type; the lines will show through to guide you.

69-B. Read the material on page 113 carefully, to be sure you can read it as fluently as would be the case if it were not in rough-draft form.

Then, beginning with paragraph 1, either copy all the material (GOAL: To finish in 7 minutes within 4 errors) or take a 5-minute writing on it (GOAL: 35 or more wam, within 4 mistakes).

Si 1.40—normal

69-C. A visual guide is, of course, a summary of margin rules; compare the directions for this visual guide with rules given on pages 113-114.

A visual guide doesn't save much time on short reports, but saves time and assures consistency through a long report.

# Manuscript 11 Manuscript 12

2-PAGE REPORT IN UNBOUND FORM Shown: in pica Paper: quarto

SI: 1.40-normal

#### FORMAL MANUSCRIPTS

A Report for Typing I By John E. Lake ¥3

The standard rules for typing a formal manuscript, such as a term paper, are illstrated on this er the next page. V3

#### THE SPACING TO USE

Single space all special displays, such as headings that take 2 lines, quotations that are sure to fill more than two typed lines, foot notes, listings, and so forth.

Double space the body of the manuscript unless there is a special reason for single spacing it (such as the need for saving space in filing or saving materials in duplicating)

Triple space (that is, leave 2 blank lines) after the heading of any page and before any major sub+heading.

#Quadruple space (leave three blank lines) to seperate a table from the adjacent body of the manuscript. ♥₃

#### THE MARGINS TO USE

The top margin should be 2 inches deep on first page and 1 inch deep on all the other pages. So, typing will begin on wine 13 of the first page and kine 7 of all additional pages.

[Monuscript 12] Page 2 \*3

The bottom margin should be at least one inch deep and maybe up to (1½) inches deep. If the last page is short, then the bottom margin will, of course, be deeper.

The side margins should permit a 6-inch line of writing (60 spaces pica, 70 spaces elite), centred in the report is not to be bound in a note book or binder but moved a quarter inch to the right (giving a left margin of 1 inch if the manuscript is to be so bound.

# THE PLACEMENT OF Headings

The page-1 heading lines should (e) centred, the title in all/caps and other lines in capital) and small letters.

Major subheadings may be blocked at the margin (in which case they are called "sideheadings") or be centred; They may be typed in all caps, as in this manuscript, or be underscored.

paragraph headings are indented and underscored.

The page number is omitted on page (); On other pages, it is typed on line (7) at the right margin ( with or without the word "page," and is followed by (2) blank linespaces.

LINE: 60 TAB: 5 SPACING: SINGLE GOAL: USE FOOTNOTES STRESS: THE DETAILS

LESSONS

71-72

Footnotes

71-A. Each drill for a minute or three times. Repeat in Lesson 72.

71-B. Beginning with first paragraph, type the revised material on page 115 (GOAL: To finish in 8 minutes with 4 or less errors) or take 5-minute timing on it (GOAL: 35 or more wam within 4 or fewer mistakes).

SI 1.60—difficult

# 71-A. Tune up on these lines

The two old men set out the big red box and the boy saw it.

Because he was very lazy, Jack paid for six games and quit.

Type 1 for 2 for 3 for 4 for 5 for 6 for 7 for 8 [Continue to 50]

71-B. Sustain a steady rate on revised material

# 71/72-C. Produce a two-page report (bound form)

Study the information on pages 115-116; then type a correct copy as a 2-page bound report (so:  $1\frac{1}{2}$ -inch left margin and 1-inch right margin).

# Manuscript 13 Manuscript 14

2-PAGE REPORT IN BOUND FORM Shown: in elite Paper: foolscap

SI: 1.58-difficult

To provide 11/2-inch left margin and 1-inch right margin-

- 1. Use a visual guide; or
- 2. Set stops for 6-inch line and then shift them 3 spaces to right; or
- 3. Set stops for 6-inch line and then shift paper guide 1/4 inch to left.

#### FOOTNOTES IN MANUSCRIPTS

A Report for Typing I
By A. J. Wilson \*3

The principal rules for typing footnotes in manuscripts are shown and explained on this and ten next page. The works of Hutchinson, of Gavin and Hutchinson, and of others are authority for the statements that will be made in this brief report.

#### Purposes of Footnotes

- 1. Footnotes are used to identify references mentioned in the body of the manuscript for example, the footnotes on this page identify the two references in the first praragraph.
- 2. Footnotes are used to give the source of of a quotation that is cited in the manuscript. Examples: Footnotes 3 and 5.
  - 3. Footnotes are used to give explanations of something mentioned in the body. Example: Footnote \$ . \psi\_4

# Styling of Footnotes

- 4. If a foot note refers to a book, the data are arranged as shown in the footnotes in this reprot: authorship, title, publishing source and date, and exact page if it is needed.
- 1. Lois Hutchinson, Standard Handbook for Secretaries, Seventh Edition (New York: McGraw-Hill, 1955).
  - 2. Joan E. Fielding and Frank P. P. Rosska (Gregg, 1969) McGan.

    Australian Secretaries Reference Manual

    2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 | 9 | 10 | 11 | 12 | 13 | 14

Page 1 of a 2-Page Bound Manuscript, with Footnotes

71-C

15

16

30

58

94

108

136

145

1.57

168

182

190

191

203

217

231

240

246

274

282 283

305

329

14

50

51

101

113

124

146

147

159

196

202

238

[Manuscript 14] Sheb shell obesented tile fict [[a* fled	Page 2 3
5. Each footnote is set up as a separate, single-	-spaced paragraph, 20
preceded by a blank line and indented five spaces.	30
6. Foot notes must be clearly separated from the	body, or text, of 44
a manuscript. One book states:	
	51
Indent quotations Separate the footnote from the text by a lin	
of three or more lines 5 spaces scores 2 inches long. Single space before typing	
on each side. and double space after typing it in order to leave space above and below. 3	ve one blank 91
7. If the last page of the manuscript is short, i	nsert extra space 113
above the separation line to make sure that the footnot	otes will appea / 127
just above the appropriate bottom margin.	135
	136
Numbering of Footnotes	149
8. The references in a manuscript should be number or a reference	
The footnote is given the identical number and must ap	opear on the same 181
page as the references.	186
9. The number in the body must be superior and	follow, without a 201
space the reference or the punctuation mark following	g)it. 212
10. The number in a footnote may be superior, s	eparated "from 225
the first word of a footnote by one letter space, "5 or	maybe in ordi- 240
nary enumeration form as shown in this report.6	251
To know how much space to leave here. read paragraph 7.	"Et al" means "and others". "Op. cit." means "the book already mentioned".
3. Joan E. Fielding, et al., Vocational Typing, Se	econd 288
Edition (Sydney: McGraw-Hill, 1969), page 116.	298
A A Manuscrient number is one reised above the l	incoher holding the
4. A "superior" number is one raised above the leader turned part way while you type the number key.	311
	311
5. Fielding and Ross, op. cit., page 146.	312
A SECRETARY AND ADDRESS OF THE PARTY OF THE	326
6. Fielding, op. cit., page 116.	336

LINE: 60
TAB: 5
SPACING: SINGLE
GOAL: REVIEW
PRODUCTION
STRESS: SELF-RELIANCE

73-74

Review

73-A. Ask a neighbor to pace you: He types line 1 evenly while you type lines 2 and 3 in step Then reverse the roles. Repeat in Lesson 74.

2

6

73-B. If you need to increase speed, type each line three times. If you need to sharpen accuracy, type the group of lines (as a paragraph) three times.

73-C. Adjust machine for 70-space line and for double spacing.

Read the copy; study the corrections before you begin any typing.

Type a complete copy, trying earnestly to do so without looking up even once. GOAL: To complete the copy in 5 minutes, within 4 errors.

Or, take a 5-minute writing with a pause to rest after every minute; follow this by a straight 5-minute writing without pauses. GOAL: 40 or more words a minute, with only 4 or fewer typing errors.

The copy will double block on 70-space line.

Si 1.42-normal

### Letter 27

BLOCKED LETTER
Review: pages 97-100
Goal: within 6 minutes
and 4 errors
Body: 152 words
Paper: letterhead
or quarto paper.
Tab: centre only
SI: 1.44—normal

# 73-A. Tune up on these lines

How can the two old men cut the big log you put out for us? We promised Jackie eight dozen, but sixty equals only five.

Type 1 the 2 the 3 the 4 the 5 the 6 the 7 the 8 [Continue to 50]

### 73-B. Sharpen control on an alphabetic preview

AA agent BB boxes CC concern DD December EE Peebles FF felt GG Garage HH ship II did JJ judge KK spark LL line MM name,

NN Nebraska OO sorry PP plugs QQ requested RR Rural TT that

7 UU Route VV value WW went XX the XL Line YY today ZZ the EZ

#### 73-C. Sustain a steady rate on revised copy C Manager, Send this message today to the Peebles Garage, on 11 William Street, in Adelaide, S. A., attention of the pur-18 chasing agent. Dear Sirs. Dear Sir, 22 Your letter of Dec 24, concerning the order we de-33 livered to you on December 18, arrived here this morn-44 ing, as did the boxes of XL Spark Plus that you did not 55 wish to receive and have returned to us. **A3** When we send your order, we should have let you 71 know that we sent the XL plugs instead of the EZ plugs 81 you had requested. You see, the firm that had been mak-91 101

know that we sent the XL plugs instead of the EZ plugs you had requested. You see, the firm that had been making the EZ plus recently went out of business. Because our xl line is the nearest thing to the EZ in value and quality, we have been shipping the XL Plugs in all exorders that are for rush delivery.

We are very sorry you were not happy with the XL shipment and felt it necessary to return the boxes to us. We are crediting the four boxes to your account and are enclosing a revised statement of the account.

Now, close the letter by using the phrase very faithfully yours; insert our company name, The Carlin Company; and then type my standard sized Paul Alvin Wilson, Sales Manger; plus your initials, plus Enclosure.

# 73/74-D. Apply your skill in a production review

Following exactly the directions in the boxes, see whether you can turn out the production assignments within the cited time and error limits.

110

120

126

136

147

157

168 171

174

178

#### Forms 17-18

INVOICES
Review: pages 108-109
Goal: within 4 minutes
and 3 errors
Form or quarto paper.

# Manuscript 15 Manuscript 16

PAGE 1 OF REPORT Review: pages 112-116 Goal: a copy within 8 minutes, 6 errors Copy 1: arrange as page 1 of UNBOUND report; use a visual guide

Copy 2: arrange as page 1 of a BOUND report and underscore sideheadings instead of all caps; use visual guide.

SI: 1.48—fairly difficult Paper: foolscap Prepare the following invoices from the Manufacturers Institute:

1. No. 26173 to Mr. Clarence J. Markham | Training Department | A.N.Z. Sugar Co. Ltd. | Main South Road | Islington, South Australia for the following: 10 (copies of) Benkley: Modern Plant Safety @ 2.50 = 25.00 | 1 (copy of) Benkley: MPS Instructor's Manual @ 3.50 = 3.50 | 1 (set of) Benkley: MSP Filmstrip (Set) @ 36.00 = 36.00 | TOTAL = 64.50 | 10% TRADE DISCOUNT = 6.45 | FINAL TOTAL = 58.05

2. No. 26174 to Training Division | Nucleonics Corporation | 160 Colombo Street | Sydenham, New South Wales | for the following (compute all amounts): 20 Rafael: Production Tooling @ 4.50 | 1 Rafael: PT Instructor's Manual @ 5.50 | 20 Gavelin: Cost Estimating @ 4.00 | 1 Gavelin: CE Instructor's Manual @ 5.00 | 20 Poe: Production Reporting @ 1.25 | 1 Poe: PR Course Outline @ 2.00 | Compute TOTAL | Indicate 10% TRADE DISCOUNT | FINAL TOTAL should be \$186.75

### HOW TO MAKE A CORRECTION

Centre → A Report for Typing I
Centre → By Ralph E. Young

Double space all but the footnote 28

40

52

65

82 97

14

27

37

56

74

94

111

129

15

29

42

AA

59

70

77

88

101

112

123

129

141

151

160

167

179

192

216

227

246

256

266

310

The purpose of this report is to review the techniques in erasing and correcting errors in typed work.

TO ERASE ON THE ORIGINAL COPY

Turn up the paper so that the point of correction will be on the top of the cylinder move the carriage to one side, far enough for eraser grit to fall out side the machine.

Press the paper against the roller with the unoccupied hand, to prevent slippage, then,

Blowing lightly to puff away all eraser grit and using a typewriter (ink) eraser with a sharp point or narrow edge, erase each letter that is to be deleted.

TO ERASE ON THE CARBON COPIES

Use a soft (pencil) eraser? erase the carbon copies one at a time, starting at the top and ending on the bottom. To keep the erasing on any one page from marking the next, use a stiff card? before erasing on a page, insert the card under under the paper at the point of correction, between the paper which is to be erased and the following sheet of carbon paper.

1. The procedures that are outlined in this brief report are explained in great detail by Miss Joan E. Fielding and Frank P. P. Ross in First Edition (Sydney:#Gregg, 1969), pages 5-7. (Australian Secretarial Reference Manual McGraw-Hill

### Test 3-A

5-MINUTE WRITING ON PARAGRAPHS Paper: quarte

Line: 60
Tab: paragraph 5
Spacing: double
Start: machine set,
carriage at margin
Grade: box below
Si: 1.39—normal

### Test 3-B

#### Letter 28

10-MINUTE WRITING
ON BLOCKED LETTER
Paper: quarto

Tab: centre only
Start: carriage set
at centre tab
Body: 148 words
Grading: box above
Si: 1.39—normal

Check each paper for penalties and grade it on the adjacent grading scale.

# **Progress Test on Part Three**

75

2-B

2-A

### Test 3

Please send the following letter to Mr. Gerald Jordan, 12 Acme Drill Company, 383 Helen Street, Waverley, South Aus-24 21 tralia. At the correct point in the letter, centre and type 23 in all capitals the subject line: Please Settle Your Bill. 48 41 Dear Mr. Jordan: We were pleased to extend to you the 53 60 rare privilege of buying from us on credit, although it has 65 72 long been our policy to require the payment of all invoices' 77 84 As you can see from the date on the duplicate 89 96 bill that I have enclosed, more than nine weeks have passed 108 101 since we delivered to you the merchandise that you ordered. 120 113 132 126 In all those many weeks, you have made no payment. We 144 138 do not like to press the matter, Mr. Jordan, but we feel it 156 150 is only fair for us to ask you to settle this bill at once.

The only way by which we can continue to offer the low 168 163 prices for which we are well known is to avoid the expenses 180 175 192 187 of a credit department. Mr. Jordan, we trust that you will 204 199 repay our courtesy by sending us your cheque by return mail. 216 204 Now, just close the letter with yours faithfully. Put 228 214 in our company name, Nelson Hardware Company, above my name and title, Carlton Zoerner, general sales manager, plus 240 224 252 227 the usual initials and anything else that may need to be added.

#### PENALTY SCALE

—3 for each major error (top margin, line length, line-spacing, general correctness of form, etc.)

—2 for each minor error (blocking, aligning, centring, indenting, etc., of individual parts of the job)

-1 for each typographical error

GRADING SCALE

0-1 PENALTY ..... B
2-3 PENALTY ..... B
4-6 PENALTY ..... C

7-8 PENALTY . . . . . D

PART THREE TEST

LESSON 75

### Test 3-C

#### Form 19

10-MINUTE WRITING ON AN INVOICE Form or quarto Spacing: single, with grouping as shown Start: machine set; carriage positioned to type the address Grade: box below

5-MINUTE SPEED WITHIN 4 ERRORS\* 45-up wam . . . . . A 40-44 wam . . . . . B 30-39 wam ..... C 25-29 warn ..... \* If more than 4 errors are made, compute the speed on what is typed before the fifth error.

### Test 3-D

### Manuscript 17

10-MINUTE WRITING ON UNBOUND MANUSCRIPT Paper: quarto Style: arrange as the first page of a long **UNBOUND** manuscript Start: carriage set at center tab Grade: box above SI: 1.42---normal

Invoice: Acme Drill Company, 383 Helen St., Waverley, S.A. 5999. Special: Type DUPLICATE before Invoice and use October 28, 19-- date

Special. Type	DUPLICATE	rejore invoice una use Octor	Del 20, 13 u	uie.	
QUANTITY 444	CAT. NO.	DESCRIPTION &	UNIT PRICE	AMOUNT	
50	PD14	Electric power drills	4.00	200.00	45
50 🐣 🕆 I	PD399	Electric power drills	5.00	250.00	58
50	PD422	Electric power drills	6.00	300.00	71
100	WH012	Hoses, 25' x 1", plastic	2.00	200.00	85
50 \	WHO38	Hoses, 40' x 3/4", plastic	3.00	150.00	99
25 / V	WHO50	Hoses, 50' x 5/8", plastic	3.00	75.00	113
50 · I	PDB11	Drill bits, kit sizes	.80	40.00	127
50	PDB32	Drill bits, kit sizes	1.00	50.00	140
100 1 215	PDB66	Drill bits, kit sizes	1.25	125.00	152
200	EX125	Electric cords, 5'	10	a 10 to 20.00	166
150	EX135	Electric cords, 6'	.12	18.00	178
100 92.0	EX160	Electric cords, 9'	.20	20.00	190
				1,448.00	200
		DELIVERY		47.00	208
		DELIVERY SOLVERY		1,495.00	219
				1,490.00	

SHORT CUTS FOR USE IN FOOTNOTES

centre -> A Report for Typing I centre -> By J. N. Strong

complete full book reference is sited in a footnote, much

data must be given: #the author or authors; the title of the book, under scored or in capitals; the city, publishers, and data of publication, typed in parentheses; and the page. ENTER THE SHORTCUTS

**T**But footnotes may be shortened, when especially the <del>very</del> same data are repeated, by using these Dabbreviations:2

Loc. cit. means "Exactly as in the preceding footnote."

Ibid, means "same as the preceding footnote, but on a different page, which is -. " It is followed by a number.

Op. (it. means "as in the previous footnote relating to -the same authorship." It is preceded by the last name of the author or authors and is foll lowed by a page number.

Et al. means "and others" and is used only if there are three or more authors. Note that it is typed after the name of the first author in place of the other author ames.

14

29

34

45

61

73

85

98

103

115 128

143 157

168 183

194

206

220

232

245

250

278

287

295

<sup>1.</sup> John L. Rowe, et al., Gregg Typing, 191 Series Book 2 (New York: McGraw-Hill, 1963), Page 246.

<sup>2.</sup> Ibid., page 2470

<sup>3.</sup> Loc. cit. LESSON 75

Clinic: Technique

1-35

1-2-3: Practise these if your hands bounce or if it is hard to stay on the home keys.

all ask ill dad ail red if; fed lad tea lea led pal old was
desk risk sold tall told tusk will gold held leak mask fold
rocks rules scold sells leaks tiles speak males pleas ricks

4-5-6: Practise these if your control of the shift lock is faulty.

A

5

6

10

11

13

14

15

17

18

19

20

21

Harry MUST get a JOB right away with the BLACK-GRAY Agency. Try to remember THIS: He CAN-and WILL-who THINKS he can. The BROWN-GREEN Company MUST order it from BARK-YOUNG, Inc.

7-8-9: Practise these if your space-bar work is slow or is faulty.

and dog gun not the elm may yes sow who our run nip pen nor rue end dot two old due elf fly yen new way yet tub bar row The U.S.A. has the U.S.N. and the U.S.M.C. together.

10-13: Practise these if you are annoyed or distracted by noises or people near you. Good for concentration.

Why puzzles puzzle puzzlers is a puzzler's puzzling puzzle. You'll soon be so used to using useless old used yule logs. A canner can can a can of cake but can't can a can, can he? Pete Plock picked and packed a peck of plump pickled plums.

14-17: Practise these if carriage return is too slow or too hard. Type each word on new line. Electrics: Type 16-17 before 14-15.

join kink limp pony link lend hand jams lake melt used park John Jump Hill Pump Holy Jane Kent Lane Park Lady Dora Ruth dear base tree crew fast dogs rule slow wilt ride sign road Riva Alan Tine They When Jinx Hulk Long Lily Pink Joan Push

18-21: Practise these if you must fight the habit of looking up. Type these backwards.

.sboj fo kcal gniworg eht dezisahpme noitseuq txen yrev reH .smeg dab rof slewej nocriz eht revo dekool trepxe ysaeuq A .kcurt rewop ruoy yb thgin tsal seriuq nezod xis devom ffeJ .rojam gib eht yb semit xis ro evif dezilanep ylkciuq saw I

22-25: Practise these if you stall before typing capitals or if you often get them perched above the line.

Miss Dell Host Calf Lost Vain Once Bald Play Even Jove Wall
Judo From Knew Stir Muse Drop Hire Tell Yore Wait Puts Crib
Kept Gold Jail Wind Yank Rule Used Than Item Auto Have Quit
Hear Done Pass Suit Make What Name Firm Less Give Yawn This

26-29: Practise these if you find you stall before or after typing a very long word.

To be the one who wins will always reward victors suitably.

To tolerate or organize an analysis of offerings is simple.

prac practice practical practising practically practitioner

An elementary way to emphasise a new concept is functional.

30-32: Practise these if backspacing by touch is difficult for you.

lab lad law lax (and) rat raw ram ram (and) tar tab tam tam
rot ret rut rat (and) sit sat set sot (and) mit mat mut met
He said we must get the red coat and not get the black one.

33-35: Practise these if you find it hard to type evenly, smoothly.

The man and the boy did not get the pay for the job for us.
They said that they will give them some help very soon now.

35 Those eight steel firms found their bills could climb high.

LINE: 60
SPACING: SINGLE
DRILLS: DIRECTIONS
ARE GIVEN BELOW
GOAL: BOOST CONTROL
STRESS: SELECTIVITY

A. To detect controls you should reinforce, (a) type any sentence five times, or (b) take a 1-minute timing on any sentence, or (c) copy the whole group for 2 minutes. Type at your fastest speed.

36

37

42

43

44

45

46

47

48

40

50

52

54

55

56

57

58

59

60

61

62

63

64

65

67

69

70

B. For each letter on which you erred or for which you slowed down in the pretest, find the matching drill in this group and type it repeatedly until you do so two consecutive times, without error. and without breaking the rhythm of typing. If you were to type the complete group of drills (each line two times) once a week, you would strengthen control tremendously!

NOTE: You can return to these drills many times—whenever you're aware that you need a boost in your control. Just be sure that you vary the pretest each time. Do not expect to err on the same keys when you return; your strengths and foibles will vary as you gain in basic typing power.

C. Match your pretest by following the same routine on any or all of these sentences.

# Clinic: Letter Keys

36-71

# A. Test your control on these alphabetic sentences

Pack my five boxes in with the dozen jugs of brown lacquer. Paul said Buzz and Jack might quit five or six weeks early. Max had a zest for quiet living and placed work before joy. Karl may sign up with five or six dozen clubs for jonquils. Inez says Jack played a very quiet game of bridge with Rex.

aAa Alma Alan Alamo aAa gala papa alarm aAa alas aria canal

### B. Practise the keys you need to improve

bBb Bobo Baby Bobby fBf bomb blob bible fBf blub blab bible cCc Coca Cola Chuck dCd crow cork civic dCd tick city check dDd Dude Dody Daddy dDd dyed odds dried dDd duds died dandy eEe Erne Edie Ethel dEd else jeep theme dEd even meet level fff Fifi Effy Guffy fff buff doff fluff fff tiff muff fifty gGg Gene Gigi Gregg fGf gang gong going fGf glug grog buggy hHh Hale Hope Heath jHj hash hath which jHj high hand hunch iIi Iris Ibis India kIk kiwi into vivid kIk irks tips limit jJj John Jojo Jerry jJj jury joys judge jJj jade just rajah kKk Kirk Kate Kenny kKk kink kick knock kKk kind bake knack ILI Lola Lois Lloyd ILI tall bill shall ILI dull toll allow mMm Mimi Emma Mammy jMj maim mums mimic jMj mama moms mamma nNn Mann Anne Ronny jNj none inns sunny jNj nine nuns ninth o0o Oreo Olaf Orono 101 oboe cool solos 101 took foot odors pPp Paul Pepe Peppy ;P; prop pups happy ;P; plop pipe paper qQq Quen Quad Queen aQa quit quid pique aQa quip quay quilt rRr Ruth Raul Kerry fRf roar errs marry fRf purr burr error sSs Sirs Tess Susan sSs less sues socks sSs uses sits loses tTt Tora Etta Dotty fTf that trot truth fTf toot tote trout uUu Ulla Judy Trudy jUj used rule usual jUj tour true usury vVv Vera Vick David fVf very veil vivid fVf view even never wWw Will Owen Twila sWs wows whew which sWs away when where xXx Next Taxi X-ray sXs axis foxy sixes sXs axle oxen taxes yYy Your Yora Daily jYj days many shyly jYj year duly slyly zZz Zola Zero Dizzy aZa hazy doze fizzy aZa zone zoom dozen

# C. Measure your progress on these sentences

Vi found Jack was right: Pam was being quite lazy and lax. Jo saw six big packs of cards and very quietly seized them. A blazing jam quivered as the ax point struck flying blows. Mr. Black requested sixty jeeps for moving the prizes away. Six or seven flashing new jet planes quickly zoomed by him.

A. To detect the keys you should reinforce, (a) type any sentence five times, or (b) take a 1-minute timing on any sentence, or (c) copy the whole group for 2 minutes. Type at your fastest speed.

73

74

75

76

77

78

79

81

82

83

84

85

87

89

90

91

92

93

94

96

97

98

99

B. For each letter on which you erred or for which you slowed down in A, above, find the corresponding drills in this group and do them repeatedly until you can type the pair of lines without error and without breaking the rhythm of typing.

If you were to type the complete group of drills (each pair two times) just prior to typing production jobs that involve numbers, your production rate would increase rapidly.

NOTE: You can return to these drills many times—whenever you're aware that you need a number-control boost. Be sure that you vary the pretest each time.

C. Match your pretest by following the same routine on any or all of these sentences.

# A. Test your control on these numeric sentences

I phoned rooms 10, 28, 39, and 47 before he called room 56.

Did the Halls move to 10 Fourth Street or 10 Fifth Street?

If you add 10, 28, 39, 47, and 56, the total should be 180.

Read pages 10 and 28, then 39 and 47, and finally page 156.

Is the room 10 by 28, 10 by 39, 10 by 47, or 10 by 56 feet?

1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 | 9 | 10 | 11 | 12

laqlaqlalorlandllandlllandlllandlllll.

## B. Practise the keys you need to control better

l a q l Albert said that lll is l less than l, lll, I think. 2 s w 2 s w 2 s 2 or 2 and 22 and 222 and 2,222 and 22,222. 2 s w 2 Steven said that 222 is 2 less than 2.222. I think. 3 d e 3 d e 3 d 3 or 3 and 33 and 333 and 3,333 and 33,333. 3 d e 3 Deidre said that 333 is 3 less than 3,333, I think. 4 f r 4 f r 4 f 4 or 4 and 44 and 444 and 4.444 and 44.444. 4 f r 4 Flavia said that 444 is 4 less than 4,444, I think. 5 f 5 f 5 f 5 f 5 or 5 and 55 and 555 and 5,555 and 55,555. 5 f 5 5 Foster said that 555 is 5 less than 5,555, I think. 6 j y 6 j y 6 j 6 or 6 and 66 and 666 and 6,666 and 66,666: 6 j y 6 Johnny said that 666 is 6 less than 6,666, I think. 7 j u 7 j u 7 j 7 or 7 and 77 and 777 and 7,777 and 77,777. 7 j u 7 Joanne said that 777 is 7 less than 7,777, I think. 8 k i 8 k i 8 k 8 or 8 and 88 and 888 and 8,888 and 88,888. 8 k i 8 Kathie said that 888 is 8 less than 8,888, I think. 9 1 0 9 1 0 9 1 9 or 9 and 99 and 999 and 9,999 and 99,999. 9 1 o 9 Leslie said that 999 is 9 less than 9,999, I think. 0; p0; p0; 0 or 0 and 10 and 100 and 1,000 and 10,000. 0; p 0 Philip said that 100 is 0 less than 1,000, I think.

# C. Measure your progress on these sentences

Ask for 10 to 28 men, 39 to 47 women, and 56 boys or girls.

We put guests in rooms 10, 28, 39, 47, and then in room 56.

The dates on pages 10, 28, and 39 match those on 47 and 56.

We emptied boxes 10, 28, and 39. Box 47 still has 56 left.

1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 | 9 | 10 | 11 | 12

1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 | 9 | 10 | 11 | 12

LINE: 60
TAB: 5
SPACING: DOUBLE
DRILLS: DIRECTIONS
ARE GIVEN BELOW
GOAL: BOOST SPEED
STRESS: POSTURE

Clinic: Speed

101-106

# Remedial

- Pick your goal: a speed about 5 wam above your best speed for 3 or 5 minutes.
  - 2. Take a series of 1-minute timings on paragraph 101 until you reach your goal speed for 1 minute with 0 or 1 error.
  - 3. Take a series of 1-minute timings on paragraph 102 until you reach your goal speed for 1 minute with 0 or 1 error.
  - 4. Take a series of 3-minute timings on paragraphs 101 and 102 together until you reach your goal speed for 3 minutes within 3 errors.
  - 4. Take a series of 1-minute timings on paragraph 103 until you reach your goal speed for 1 minute with 0 or 1 error.
  - 5. Take a series of 3-minute timings on paragraphs 102 and 103 together until you reach your goal speed for 3 minutes within 3 errors.
- 6. Continue this way, working with a new and an old paragraph, until your goal is reached for 3 minutes within 3 errors on paragraphs 105-106.
- 7. Now take a 3- or 5-minute timing on material you haven't practised recently; you should find you can set a new record.

SUPPLEMENT

3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 The one who seems to have the best chance of doing the 12 type of work that suits him is the one who is aware of what 24 he can do. He tries to do all that he can to build his own 36 skills to a high level. He is able to get along with folks 48 he has to work with, and he tries to use tact at all times. 60 SI 1.10-very easy A wise man hires someone to aid him for one or more of 102 72 these reasons: to get someone who can and will do his work 84 better and faster than he can; to get somebody to do things 96 that he cannot do himself: or to get somebody who will do a 108 part of his job cheaper than he can do the job for himself. 60 120 SI 1.20-easy 103 No man in business wants to hire anyone. Unless he is 132 rich and lonely, he does not hire someone just to have some 144 company in the office; he hires people to do much work, and 156 he values each in proportion to the kind and amount of work 168 that he produces. After all, that is what he is hired for. 180 SI 1.30-fairly easy 104 If much time is lost to coaching or checking a worker. 192 the alert businessman will soon come to the conclusion that 204 his worker is costing too much. The only folks he wants in 216 his office are those who can be trusted to do every assign-228 ment well and quickly, whether or not he gives supervision. 240 SI 1.40-average The important thing to be remembered by the person who 252 hopes for a rewarding office career, therefore, is that his 264 becoming known as a reliable person is the sure way of get-276 ting ahead. Skill in proofreading, let us suggest, is your 48 288 biggest help when proving the fact that you are dependable. 60 300 SI 1.50-fairly difficult But proofreading does not refer simply to precision in 312 the typing only. It also concerns checking on such details 324 as names and addresses, amounts, totals, places, dates, and 336 48 The typist has the full responsibility for checking 348

that what he may type is absolutely correct in all details.

5 | 6 | 7 | 8

360

60

SI 1.60-difficult

10 | 11 | 12